

Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 of 30 August 2017  
concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's  
Republic of Korea and repealing Regulation (EC) No 329/2007

COUNCIL REGULATION (EU) 2017/1509

of 30 August 2017

concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's  
Republic of Korea and repealing Regulation (EC) No 329/2007

THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular Article 215 thereof,

Having regard to Council Decision (CFSP) 2016/849 of 27 May 2016 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and repealing Decision 2013/183/CFSP<sup>(1)</sup>,

Having regard to the joint proposal of the High Representative of the Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy and of the European Commission,

Whereas:

- (1) On 14 October 2006, the UN Security Council ('UNSC') adopted Resolution 1718 (2006) in which it condemned the nuclear test that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea ('DPRK') had conducted on 9 October 2006, determining that there was a clear threat to international peace and security, and required all Member States of the UN to apply a number of restrictive measures against the DPRK. Subsequent UNSC Resolutions (UNSCRs) 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016) and 2371 (2017) further extended these restrictive measures.
- (2) In accordance with these UNSCRs, Decision (CFSP) 2016/849 provides in particular for restrictions on the import and export of certain goods, services and technology which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes (Weapons of mass destruction (WMD) programmes), a luxury goods embargo as well as an asset freeze on persons, entities and bodies that have been linked to the WMD programmes. Further measures target the transport sector, including inspections of cargo and prohibitions pertaining to DPRK vessels and aircraft, the financial sector, such as a provision of certain financial services, and the diplomatic sphere, to prevent abuse of privileges and immunities.
- (3) Furthermore, the Council has adopted several additional EU restrictive measures that complement and reinforce the UN-based restrictive measures. To that end, the Council extended the arms embargo, import and export restrictions, extended the list of persons and entities subject to an asset freeze and introduced prohibitions on transfers of funds and investment.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (4) Adoption of a regulation within the meaning of Article 215 of the Treaty at the level of the Union is necessary in order to give effect to the above-mentioned restrictive measures, in particular with a view to ensuring their uniform application by economic operators in all Member States.
- (5) Council Regulation (EC) No 329/2007<sup>(2)</sup> has been amended several times. In view of the extent of the amendments introduced, it is appropriate to consolidate all measures into a new regulation which repeals and replaces Regulation (EC) No 329/2007.
- (6) The Commission should be empowered to publish the list of goods and technology that will be adopted by the Committee of the UNSC which was established pursuant to paragraph 12 of UNSCR 1718 (2006) ('Sanctions Committee') or the UNSC and, if appropriate, to add the nomenclature codes from the Combined Nomenclature as set out in Annex I to Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87<sup>(3)</sup>.
- (7) The Commission should also be empowered to amend the list of luxury goods if necessary in view of any definition or guidelines that the Sanctions Committee may promulgate to facilitate the implementation of the restrictions concerning luxury goods, taking the lists of luxury goods produced in other jurisdictions into account.
- (8) The power to amend the lists in Annexes XIII, XIV, XV, XVI and XVII to this Regulation should be exercised by the Council, in view of the specific threat to international peace and security posed by DPRK, and in order to ensure consistency with the process for amending and reviewing Annexes I, II, III, IV and V to Decision (CFSP) 2016/849.
- (9) The Commission should be empowered to amend the list of services, taking into account information provided by Member States as well as any definition or guidelines that may be issued by the United Nations Statistical Commission, or in order to add reference numbers taken from the Central Product Classification system for goods and services promulgated by the United Nations Statistical Commission.
- (10) UNSCR 2270 (2016) recalls that the Financial Action Task Force ('FATF') has called upon countries to apply enhanced due diligence and effective countermeasures to protect their jurisdictions from the DPRK's illicit financial activity, and calls upon UN Member States to apply FATF Recommendation 7, its Interpretive Note and related guidance to effectively implement targeted financial sanctions related to proliferation.
- (11) This Regulation respects the fundamental rights and observes the principles recognised in particular by the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union and in particular the right to an effective remedy and to a fair trial and the right to the protection of personal data. This Regulation should be applied in accordance with those rights.
- (12) For the implementation of this Regulation, and to create the highest level of legal certainty within the Union, the names and other relevant data concerning natural and legal persons, entities and bodies whose funds and economic resources are to be frozen in accordance with this Regulation, should be made public. Any processing of personal data of natural persons under this Regulation should be in conformity with Regulation

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

(EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(4)</sup> and Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(5)</sup>,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

## CHAPTER I

### Definitions

#### *Article 1*

This Regulation shall apply:

- (a) within the territory of the Union;
- (b) on board any aircraft or any vessel under the jurisdiction of a Member State;
- (c) to any person inside or outside the territory of the Union who is a national of a Member State;
- (d) to any legal person, entity or body, inside or outside the territory of the Union which is incorporated or constituted under the law of a Member State;
- (e) to any legal person, entity or body in respect of any business done in whole or in part within the Union.

#### *Article 2*

For the purposes of this Regulation, the following definitions apply:

- (1) ‘branch’ of a financial or credit institution means a place of business which forms a legally dependent part of a financial or credit institution and which carries out directly all or some of the transactions inherent in the business of financial or credit institutions;
- (2) ‘brokering services’ means:
  - (a) the negotiation or arrangement of transactions for the purchase, sale or supply of goods and technology or of financial and technical services, including from a third country to any other third country; or
  - (b) the selling or buying of goods and technology or of financial and technical services, including where they are located in third countries for their transfer to another third country;
- (3) ‘claim’ means any claim, whether asserted by legal proceedings or not under or in connection with a contract or transaction, and includes in particular:
  - (a) a claim for performance of any obligation arising under or in connection with a contract or transaction;
  - (b) a claim for extension or payment of a bond, financial guarantee or indemnity of whatever form;
  - (c) a claim for compensation in respect of a contract or transaction;
  - (d) a counterclaim;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (e) a claim for the recognition or enforcement, including by the procedure of exequatur, of a judgment, an arbitration award or an equivalent decision, wherever made or given;
- (4) ‘competent authorities’ refers to the competent authorities as identified on the websites listed in Annex I;
- (5) ‘contract or transaction’ means any transaction of whatever form and whatever the applicable law, whether comprising one or more contracts or similar obligations made between the same or different parties; for this purpose ‘contract’ includes a bond, guarantee or indemnity, particularly a financial guarantee or financial indemnity, and credit, whether legally independent or not, as well as any related provision arising under, or in connection with, the transaction;
- (6) ‘credit institution’ means a credit institution as defined in point (1) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(6)</sup>, including branches thereof, as defined in point (17) of Article 4(1) of that Regulation, located in the Union, whether its head office is situated within the Union or in a third country;
- (7) ‘diplomatic missions, consular posts and their members’ has the same meaning as in the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the 1963 Vienna Convention on Consular Relations, and also includes missions of the DPRK to international organisations hosted in the Member States and DPRK members of those missions;
- (8) ‘economic resources’ means assets of every kind, whether tangible or intangible, movable or immovable, actual or potential, which are not funds but can be used to obtain funds, goods or services, including vessels, such as maritime vessels;
- (9) ‘financial institution’ means
  - (a) an undertaking, other than a credit institution, which carries out one or more of the activities listed in points (2) to (12), (14) and (15) of Annex I to Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(7)</sup>, including the activities of currency exchange offices (bureaux de change);
  - (b) an insurance undertaking as defined in point (1) of Article 13 of Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(8)</sup>, insofar as it carries out life assurance activities covered by that Directive;
  - (c) an investment firm as defined in point (1) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(9)</sup>;
  - (d) a collective investment undertaking marketing its units or shares;
  - (e) an insurance intermediary as defined in point (5) of Article 2 of Directive 2002/92/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(10)</sup> where it acts with respect to life insurance and other investment-related services, with the exception of a tied insurance intermediary as defined in point (7) of that Article;
  - (f) branches, when located in the Union, of financial institutions as referred to in points (a) to (e), whether their head office is situated in a Member State or in a third country;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (10) ‘freezing of economic resources’ means preventing the use of economic resources to obtain funds, goods or services in any way, including, but not limited to, by selling, hiring or mortgaging them;
- (11) ‘freezing of funds’ means preventing any moving, transfer, alteration, use of, access to, or dealing with funds in any way that would result in any change in their volume, amount, location, ownership, possession, character, destination or other change that would enable the use of the funds, including portfolio management;
- (12) ‘funds’ means financial assets and benefits of every kind, including but not limited to:
- (a) cash, cheques, claims on money, drafts, money orders and other payment instruments;
  - (b) deposits with financial institutions or other entities, balances on accounts, debts and debt obligations;
  - (c) publicly and privately-traded securities and debt instruments, including stocks and shares, certificates representing securities, bonds, notes, warrants, debentures and derivatives contracts;
  - (d) interest, dividends or other income on or value accruing from or generated by assets;
  - (e) credit, right of set-off, guarantees, performance bonds or other financial commitments;
  - (f) letters of credit, bills of lading, bills of sale;
  - (g) documents evidencing an interest in funds or financial resources;
- (13) ‘insurance’ means an undertaking or commitment whereby one or more natural or legal persons are obliged, in return for a payment, to provide one or more other persons, in the event of the materialisation of a risk, with an indemnity or a benefit as determined by the undertaking or commitment;
- (14) ‘investment services’ means the following services and activities:
- (a) reception and transmission of orders in relation to one or more financial instruments;
  - (b) execution of orders on behalf of clients;
  - (c) dealing on own account;
  - (d) portfolio management;
  - (e) investment advice;
  - (f) underwriting of financial instruments and/or placing of financial instruments on a firm-commitment basis;
  - (g) placing of financial instruments without a firm-commitment basis;
  - (h) any service in relation to the admission to trading on a regulated market or trading on a multilateral trading facility;
- (15) ‘payee’ means a natural or legal person who is the intended recipient of the transfer of funds;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (16) ‘payer’ means a person who holds a payment account and allows a transfer of funds from that payment account, or, where there is no payment account, that gives a transfer-of-funds order;
- (17) ‘payment service provider’ means the categories of payment service provider referred to in Article 1(1) of Directive 2007/64/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(11)</sup>, natural or legal persons benefiting from a waiver pursuant to Article 26 of Directive 2007/64/EC and legal persons benefiting from a waiver pursuant to Article 9 of Directive 2009/110/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(12)</sup>, providing transfer-of-funds services;
- (18) ‘reinsurance’ means the activity consisting in accepting risks ceded by an insurance undertaking or by another reinsurance undertaking or, in the case of the association of underwriters known as Lloyd’s, the activity consisting in accepting risks, ceded by any member of Lloyd’s, by an insurance or reinsurance undertaking other than the association of underwriters known as Lloyd’s;
- (19) ‘services incidental to’ means services rendered on a fee or contract basis by units mainly engaged in the production of transportable goods, as well as services typically related to the production of such goods;
- (20) ‘shipowner’ means the registered owner of a seagoing ship, or any other person such as the bareboat charterer who is responsible for the operation of the ship;
- (21) ‘technical assistance’ means any technical support related to repairs, development, manufacture, assembly, testing, maintenance, or any other technical service, and may take forms such as instruction, advice, training, transmission of working knowledge or skills or consulting services; including verbal forms of assistance;
- (22) ‘territory of the Union’ means the territories of the Member States to which the Treaty is applicable, under the conditions laid down in the Treaty, including their airspace;
- (23) ‘transfer of funds’ means:
- (a) any transaction at least partially carried out by electronic means on behalf of a payer through a payment service provider, with a view to making funds available to a payee through a payment service provider, irrespective of whether the payer and the payee are the same person and irrespective of whether the payment service provider of the payer and that of the payee are one and the same, including:
- (i) a credit transfer as defined in point (1) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 260/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(13)</sup>;
- (ii) a direct debit as defined in point (2) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 260/2012;
- (iii) a money remittance as defined in point (13) of Article 4 of Directive 2007/64/EC, whether national or cross border;
- (iv) a transfer carried out using a payment card, an electronic money instrument, or a mobile phone, or any other digital or IT prepaid or postpaid device with similar characteristics; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) any transaction by non-electronic means, such as in cash, cheques or accountancy orders, with a view to making funds available to a payee irrespective of whether the payer and the payee are the same person.
- (24) ‘a vessel crewed by the DPRK’ means:
- (a) a vessel whose manning is controlled by:
    - (i) a natural person of DPRK nationality; or
    - (ii) a legal person, entity or body incorporated or constituted under the law of the DPRK;
  - (b) a vessel entirely manned by DPRK nationals.

## CHAPTER II

### Export and import restrictions

#### Article 3

- 1 It shall be prohibited:
- a to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, the goods and technology, including software, listed in Annex II, whether or not originating in the Union, to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in the DPRK;
  - b to sell, supply, transfer or export aviation fuel, directly or indirectly, as listed in Annex III to the DPRK or transport to DPRK aviation fuel on board the flag vessels or aircraft of Member States, whether or not originating in the territories of Member States;
  - c to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, the goods and technology listed in Annex II from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK;
  - d to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore and rare-earth minerals, as listed in Annex IV, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK;
  - e to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, coal, iron and iron ore, as listed in Annex V, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK;
  - f to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, from DPRK petroleum products, as listed in Annex VI, whether or not originating in the DPRK; and
  - g to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, copper, nickel, silver and zinc, as listed in Annex VII, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK;
- 2 Part I of Annex II shall include all items, materials, equipment, goods and technology, including software, which are dual-use items or technology as defined in Annex I to Council Regulation (EC) No 428/2009<sup>(14)</sup>.

Part II of Annex II shall include other items, materials, equipment, goods and technology which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.

Part III of Annex II shall include certain key components for the ballistic-missile sector.

Part IV of Annex II shall include weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 25 of UNSCR 2270 (2016).

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

Part V of Annex II shall include weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2321 (2016).

[<sup>F1</sup>Part VI of Annex II shall include weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2371 (2017).

[<sup>F2</sup>Part VII of Annex II shall include conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 5 of UNSCR 2371 (2017).]

[<sup>F3</sup>Part VIII of Annex II shall include weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).

Part IX of Annex II shall include conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 5 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).]

Annex III shall include the aviation fuel referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1.

Annex IV shall include the gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore and rare-earth minerals, referred to in point (d) of paragraph 1.

Annex V shall include the coal, iron and iron ore, referred to in point (e) of paragraph 1.

Annex VI shall include the petroleum products referred to in point (f) of paragraph 1.

Annex VII shall include the copper, nickel, silver and zinc, referred to in point (g) of paragraph 1.

3 The prohibition referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall not apply with respect to the sale or supply of aviation fuel to civilian passenger aircraft outside the DPRK exclusively for consumption during their flight to the DPRK and their return to the airport of origin.

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F2** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 4

1 By way of derogation from point (b) of Article 3(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the sale, supply or transfer of aviation fuel, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on an exceptional case-by-case basis for the transfer to the DPRK of such products for verified essential humanitarian needs and subject to specified arrangements for effective monitoring of delivery and use.

[<sup>F4</sup>2 By way of derogation from point (e) of Article 3(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer of coal provided that the competent authorities of the Member States have determined on the basis of credible information



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

that the shipment originated outside of the DPRK and was transported through the DPRK solely for export from the Port of Rajin (Rason), that the exporting state has notified the Sanctions Committee in advance of such transactions, and that the transactions are unrelated to generating revenue for the DPRK's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes and other activities prohibited by UNSCRs 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017) or 2371 (2017), or by this Regulation.]

3 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraphs 1 and 2.

#### Textual Amendments

**F4** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 5

1 It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, to the DPRK any item, except food or medicine, if the exporter knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that:

- a the item is destined directly or indirectly for the DPRK's armed forces; or
- b the export of the item could support or enhance the operational capabilities of the armed forces of a State other than the DPRK.

2 It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transport from DPRK items referred to in paragraph 1 if the importer or transporter knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that one of the grounds in point (a) or (b) of paragraph 1 is met.

#### Article 6

1 By way of derogation from Article 5, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the sale, supply, transfer or export of an item to the DPRK, or the import, purchase or transport of an item from the DPRK, where:

- a the item does not relate to the production, development, maintenance or use of military goods, or development or the maintenance of military personnel, and the competent authority has determined that the item would not directly contribute to the development of the operational capabilities of the DPRK's armed forces or to exports that support or enhance the operational capabilities of armed forces of a third country other than the DPRK;
- b the Sanctions Committee has determined that a particular supply, sale or transfer would not be contrary to the objectives of UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or 2321 (2016); or
- c the competent authority of the Member State is satisfied that the activity is exclusively for either humanitarian or livelihood purposes which will not be used by DPRK persons, entities or bodies to generate revenue, and is not related to any activity prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or 2321 (2016), provided that the Member State notifies the Sanctions Committee in advance of such a determination and informs the Sanctions Committee of measures taken to prevent the diversion of the item for any prohibited purpose.

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of its intention to grant an authorisation under this Article at least one week prior to granting the authorisation.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### Article 7

- 1 It shall be prohibited:
  - a to provide, directly or indirectly, technical assistance and brokering services related to goods and technology listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, and related to the provision, manufacture, maintenance and use of goods listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in the DPRK;
  - b to provide, directly or indirectly, financing or financial assistance related to goods and technology listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, including in particular grants, loans and export credit insurance, as well as insurance and reinsurance, for any sale, supply, transfer or export of such items, or for any provision of related technical assistance to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in the DPRK;
  - c to obtain, directly or indirectly, technical assistance related to goods and technology listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, and to the provision, manufacture, maintenance and use of goods listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II from any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in the DPRK;
  - d to obtain, directly or indirectly, financing or financial assistance related to goods and technology listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, including in particular grants, loans and export credit insurance, for any sale, supply, transfer or export of such items, or for any provision of related technical assistance from any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in, the DPRK.
- 2 The prohibitions set out in paragraph 1 shall not apply to non-combat vehicles which have been manufactured or fitted with materials to provide ballistic protection, intended solely for protective use of personnel of the Union and its Member States in the DPRK.

### Article 8

- 1 By way of derogation from Article 3(1) and Article 7(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise, under the terms and conditions they deem appropriate, the direct or indirect supply, sale, transfer or export of the items and technology, including software, referred to in point (a) and (b) of Article 3(1) or the assistance or brokering services referred to in Article 7(1), provided that the goods and technology, assistance or brokering services are for food, agricultural, medical or other humanitarian purposes.
- 2 By way of derogation from point (a) of Article 3(1) and points (a) and (b) of Article 7(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the transactions referred to therein under the conditions they deem appropriate and provided that the UNSC has approved the request.
- 3 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any request for approval which it has submitted to the UNSC pursuant to paragraph 3.
- 4 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission within four weeks of authorisations granted pursuant to this Article.

### Article 9

- 1 In addition to the obligation to provide the competent customs authorities with the pre-arrival and pre-departure information as determined in the relevant provisions concerning entry and exit summary declarations as well as customs declarations in Regulation (EU) No 952/2013

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(15)</sup>, in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/2446<sup>(16)</sup> and in Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2015/2447<sup>(17)</sup>, the person who provides the information referred to in paragraph 2 shall declare whether the goods are covered by the EU Common List of Military Equipment or by this Regulation and, where their export is subject to authorisation, specify the goods and technology covered by the export licence granted.

2 The required additional information shall be submitted using an electronic customs declaration or, in the absence of such a declaration, in any other electronic or written form, as appropriate.

#### *Article 10*

1 It shall be prohibited:

- a to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, luxury goods as listed in Annex VIII, to the DPRK;
- b to import, purchase or transfer from the DPRK, directly or indirectly, luxury goods, as listed in Annex VIII, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

2 The prohibition referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall not apply to travellers' personal effects or to goods of a non-commercial nature for travellers' personal use contained in their luggage.

3 The prohibitions referred to in paragraph 1 shall not apply to goods which are necessary for the official purposes of diplomatic or consular missions of Member States in the DPRK or of international organisations enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, or to the personal effects of their staff.

4 The competent authorities of the Member States may authorise, under the conditions they deem appropriate, a transaction with regard to goods referred to in point (17) of Annex VIII, provided that the goods are for humanitarian purposes.

#### *Article 11*

It shall be prohibited:

- (a) to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, gold, precious metals and diamonds as listed in Annex IX, whether or not originating in the Union, to or for the Government of the DPRK, its public bodies, corporations and agencies, the Central Bank of the DPRK and any person, entity or body acting on their behalf or at their direction, or any entity or body owned or controlled by them;
- (b) to import, purchase or transport, directly or indirectly, gold, precious metals and diamonds, as listed in Annex IX, whether or not originating in the DPRK, from the Government of the DPRK, its public bodies, corporations and agencies, the Central Bank of the DPRK and any person, entity or body acting on their behalf or at their direction, or any entity or body owned or controlled by them;
- (c) to provide, directly or indirectly, technical assistance or brokering services, financing or financial assistance, related to the goods referred to in points (a) and (b), to the Government of the DPRK, its public bodies, corporations and agencies, the Central Bank of the DPRK and any person, entity or body acting on their behalf or at their direction, or any entity or body owned or controlled by them.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Article 12

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, newly printed or unissued DPRK denominated banknotes and minted coinage, to or for the benefit of the Central Bank of DPRK.

#### Article 13

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, statues as listed in Annex X, from DPRK whether or not originating in the DPRK.

#### Article 14

By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 13, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer, provided that the Member State concerned has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

#### Article 15

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, helicopters and vessels, as listed in Annex XI, to the DPRK.

#### Article 16

By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 15, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise such a sale, supply, transfer or export, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

#### <sup>F5</sup>Article 16a

1 It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, seafood, including fish, crustaceans, molluscs, and other aquatic invertebrates in all forms, as listed in Annex XIa, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

2 It shall be prohibited to purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, fishing rights from the DPRK.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### <sup>F1</sup>Article 16b

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, lead and lead ore, as listed in Annex XIb, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F1** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

### *f<sup>3</sup> Article 16c*

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, condensates and natural gas liquids, as listed in Annex XIc, to the DPRK.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

### *f<sup>5</sup> Article 16d*

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, all refined petroleum products, as listed in Annex XIId, whether or not originating in the Union, to the DPRK.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

### *Article 16e*

1 By way of derogation from Article 16d, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise transactions in refined petroleum products that are determined to be exclusively for humanitarian purposes, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- a the transactions do not involve individuals or entities that are associated with the DPRK's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017), including the persons, entities and bodies listed in Annexes XIII, XV, XVI and XVII;
- b the transaction is unrelated to generating revenue for the DPRK's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017);
- c the Sanctions Committee has not notified the Member States that 90 % of the aggregate annual limit has been reached; and
- d the Member State concerned notifies the Sanctions Committee of the amount of the export and information on all parties to the transaction every 30 days.

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

### Article 16f

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, crude oil, as listed in Annex XIe, whether or not originating in the Union, to the DPRK.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

### <sup>F6</sup>Article 16g

[<sup>F5</sup>1 By way of derogation from Article 16f, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise transactions in crude oil, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- a the competent authority of the Member State has determined that the transaction is exclusively for humanitarian purposes; and
- b the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis, in accordance with paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2397 (2017).]

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

### Article 16h

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, textiles, as listed in Annex XI f, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

### Article 16i

1 By way of derogation from Article 16h, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer of textiles, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

2 By way of derogation from Article 16h, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer of textiles by no later than 10 December 2017 provided that:

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- a the import, purchase or transfer is due under a written contract that entered into force prior to 11 September 2017; and
  - b the Member State concerned notifies the Sanctions Committee of the details of such import, purchase or transfer by no later than 24 January 2018.
- 3 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraphs 1 and 2.]

**Textual Amendments**

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*[<sup>F7</sup>Article 16j*

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, food and agricultural products listed in Annex XIg from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

**Textual Amendments**

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*Article 16k*

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, machinery and electrical equipment listed in Annex XIh from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

**Textual Amendments**

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*Article 16l*

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, earth and stone, including magnesite and magnesia, listed in Annex XIi from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

**Textual Amendments**

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*Article 16m*

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, wood listed in Annex XIj from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### *Article 16n*

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, vessels listed in Annex XIk from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

#### Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### *Article 16o*

1 By way of derogation from Articles 16j to 16n, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer of the items referred to in those Articles by no later than 21 January 2018 provided that:

- a the import, purchase or transfer is due under a written contract that entered into force prior to 22 December 2017; and
- b the Member State concerned notifies the Sanctions Committee of the details of such import, purchase or transfer by no later than 5 February 2018.

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.

#### Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### *Article 16p*

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export to the DPRK, directly or indirectly, all industrial machinery, transportation vehicles, and iron, steel and other metals listed in part A of Annex XII, whether or not originating in the Union.

#### Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### *Article 16q*

1 The competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the export of spare parts needed to maintain the safe operation of DPRK commercial civilian passenger aircraft of the aircraft models and types listed in part B of Annex XII.

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.]



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

## CHAPTER III

### Restrictions on Certain Commercial Activities

#### Article 17

1 It shall be prohibited, in the territory of the Union, to accept or approve investment in any commercial activity, where such investment is made by:

- a natural or legal persons, entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK;
- b the Workers' Party of Korea;
- c nationals of the DPRK;
- d legal persons, entities or bodies incorporated or constituted under the law of the DPRK;
- e natural or legal persons, entities or bodies acting on behalf or at the direction of persons, entities or bodies referred to in (a) to (d); and
- f natural or legal persons, entities or bodies owned or controlled by the natural or legal persons, entities or bodies referred to in (a) to (d).

2 It shall be prohibited:

- [<sup>F6</sup>a** to establish, maintain or operate a joint venture or a cooperative entity with any natural or legal person, entity or body referred to in paragraph 1 or domiciled in the DPRK or to, to take, maintain or extend an ownership interest, including by acquisition in full or the acquisition of shares and other securities of a participatory nature in any legal person, entity or body that is referred to in paragraph 1 or is domiciled in the DPRK, or in activities or assets in the DPRK;]
- b to grant financing or financial assistance to any natural or legal person, entity or body referred to in points (d) to (f) of paragraph 1 or for the documented purpose of financing such natural or legal persons, entities or bodies;
- c to provide investment services directly or indirectly related to the activities referred to in points (a) and (b) of this paragraph; and
- d to participate directly or indirectly in joint ventures or in any other business arrangements with entities listed in Annex XIII, as well as with natural or legal persons, entities or bodies acting for or on their behalf or direction.

**[<sup>F33</sup>** Existing joint ventures or cooperative entities referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2, shall be closed by 9 January 2018, or within 120 days after the Sanctions Committee has denied a request for approval.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

### *F<sup>6</sup>Article 17a*

1 By way of derogation from point (a) of Article 17(2), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise such activities, in particular those regarding joint ventures or cooperative entities that are non-commercial, public utility infrastructure projects not generating profit, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

2 By way of derogation from point (a) of Article 17(2), and in insofar as they do not relate to joint ventures or cooperative entities, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise such activities, provided that the Member State has determined that those activities are exclusively for humanitarian purposes, and are not in the sectors of mining, refining, chemical, metallurgy or the metalworking, aerospace or conventional arms-related industries.

The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraphs 1 or 2.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

### *F<sup>3</sup>Article 17b*

By way of derogation from Article 17(3), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise such joint venture or cooperative entity to remain operational, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

### *Article 18*

- 1 It shall be prohibited:
- a to provide, directly or indirectly, any services incidental to mining or any services incidental to manufacturing in the chemical, mining and refining industry, that are referred to in part A of Annex XII, to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in, the DPRK; and
  - b to provide, directly or indirectly, computer and related services as referred to in part B of Annex XII, to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in, the DPRK.

2 The prohibition in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall not apply with respect to computer and related services, insofar as such services are intended to be used exclusively for the official purposes of a diplomatic or consular mission or an international organisation enjoying immunities in the DPRK in accordance with international law.

3 The prohibition in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall not apply with respect to the provision of computer and related services by public bodies or by legal persons, entities or bodies that receive public funding from the Union or Member States to provide these services for

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

development purposes that directly address the needs of the civilian population or the promotion of denuclearisation.

#### *Article 19*

1 By way of derogation from point (a) of Article 18(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the provision of services incidental to mining and the provision of services incidental to manufacturing in the chemical, mining and refining industries, insofar as such services are intended to be used exclusively for development purposes that directly address the needs of the civilian population or the promotion of denuclearisation.

2 In cases not covered by Article 18(3), and by way of derogation from point (b) of Article 18(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the provision of computer and related services, insofar as those services are intended to be used exclusively for development purposes that directly address the needs of the civilian population or the promotion of denuclearisation.

#### *Article 20*

1 It shall be prohibited:

- a to lease or otherwise make available real property, directly or indirectly, to persons, entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK, for any purpose other than diplomatic or consular activities, pursuant to the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the 1963 Vienna Convention on Consular Relations;
- b to lease real property, directly or indirectly, from persons, entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK; and
- c to engage in any activity linked to the use of real property that persons, entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK own, lease or are otherwise entitled to use, except for the provision of goods and services which:
  - (i) are essential for the functioning of diplomatic missions or consular posts, pursuant to the 1961 and 1963 Vienna Conventions; and
  - (ii) cannot be used to generate income or profit, directly or indirectly, for the Government of the DPRK.

2 For the purposes of this Article ‘real property’ means land, buildings and parts thereof which are located outside the territory of the DPRK.

### CHAPTER IV

#### **Restrictions on Transfers of Funds and Financial Services**

##### *Article 21*

[<sup>F41</sup> It shall be prohibited to transfer funds, including clearing of funds, to and from the DPRK.]

2 It shall be prohibited for credit and financial institutions to enter into, or continue to participate in, any transactions with:

- a credit and financial institutions domiciled in the DPRK;
- b branches or subsidiaries falling within the scope of Article 1 of credit and financial institutions domiciled in the DPRK;

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- c branches or subsidiaries falling outside the scope of Article 1 of credit and financial institutions domiciled in the DPRK;
- d credit and financial institutions that are not domiciled in the DPRK, that fall within the scope of Article 1 and that are controlled by persons, entities or bodies domiciled in the DPRK;
- e credit and financial institutions that are not domiciled in DPRK or do not fall within the scope of Article 1, but are controlled by persons, entities or bodies domiciled in the DPRK.

3 The prohibitions in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to any transfer of funds or transaction which is necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic or consular mission of a Member State in the DPRK or an international organisation enjoying immunities in DPRK in accordance with international law.

[<sup>F64</sup> The prohibitions in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to any of the following transactions, provided that they involve a transfer of funds for amounts equal to or below EUR 15 000 or equivalent:

- a transactions regarding foodstuffs, healthcare or medical equipment or for agricultural or humanitarian purposes;
- b transactions regarding the execution of the exemptions provided for in this Regulation;
- c transactions in connection with a specific trade contract not prohibited by this Regulation;
- d transactions required exclusively for the implementation of projects funded by the Union or its Member States for development purposes directly addressing the needs of the civilian population or the promotion of denuclearisation; and
- e transactions regarding a diplomatic or consular mission or an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, insofar as such transactions are intended to be used for official purposes of the diplomatic or consular mission or international organisation.]

[<sup>F85</sup> The prohibitions in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to transactions regarding personal remittances, provided that they involve a transfer of funds for amounts equal to or below EUR 5 000 or equivalent.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F4** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F8** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 22

[<sup>F61</sup> By way of derogation from the prohibitions in Article 21(1) and (2), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise:

- a the transactions mentioned in points (a) to (e) of Article 21(4) with a value above EUR 15 000 or equivalent; and
- b the transactions mentioned in Article 21(5) with a value above EUR 5 000 or equivalent.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F62</sup> The requirement for authorisation referred to in paragraph 1 shall apply regardless of whether the transfer of funds is executed in a single operation or in several operations which appear to be linked. For the purpose of this Regulation, ‘operations which appear to be linked’ includes:

- a a series of consecutive transfers from or to the same credit or financial institution within the scope of Article 21(2) to or from the same DPRK person, entity or body, which are made in connection with a single obligation to transfer funds, where each individual transfer falls below EUR 15 000 for transactions mentioned in Article 21(4) or EUR 5 000 for transactions mentioned in Article 21(5), but which, in the aggregate, meet the criteria for authorisation; and
- b a chain of transfers involving different payment service providers, or natural or legal persons, which is related to a single obligation to make a transfer of funds.]

3 The Member States shall notify each other and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.

4 By way of derogation from the prohibitions in Article 21(1) and (2), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise transactions regarding payments to satisfy claims against the DPRK, its nationals or legal persons, entities or bodies incorporated or constituted under the law of the DPRK, and transactions of a similar nature that do not contribute to activities prohibited by this Regulation, on a case-by-case basis and if the Member State concerned has notified the other Members States and the Commission at least 10 days in advance of granting an authorisation.

#### Textual Amendments

- F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 23

[<sup>F41</sup> Credit and financial institutions shall, in their activities, including the clearing of funds, with credit and financial institutions referred to in Article 21(2):]

- a apply customer due diligence measures established pursuant to Articles 13 and 14 of Directive (EU) 2015/849 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(18)</sup>;
- b ensure compliance with anti-money-laundering and counter-terrorist-financing procedures established pursuant to Directive (EU) 2015/849 and Regulation (EU) 2015/847 of the European Parliament and of the Council<sup>(19)</sup>;
- c require that information on payers as well as information on payees accompanying transfers of funds is provided as required by Regulation (EU) 2015/847 and refuse to process the transaction if any of this information is missing or incomplete;
- d maintain records of the transactions in accordance with point (b) of Article 40 of Directive (EU) 2015/849;
- e where there are reasonable grounds to suspect that funds could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes or activities (‘proliferation financing’), promptly notify the competent Financial Intelligence Unit (FIU) as defined by Directive (EU) 2015/849, or any other competent authority designated by the Member State concerned, without prejudice to Article 7(1) or Article 33 of this Regulation;
- f promptly report any suspicious transactions, including attempted transactions;
- g refrain from carrying out transactions which they reasonably suspect could be related to proliferation financing until they have completed the necessary action in accordance

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

with point (e) and have complied with any instructions from the relevant FIU or competent authority.

2 For the purposes of paragraph 1, the FIU, or any other competent authority serving as a national centre for receiving and analysing suspicious transactions, shall receive reports regarding potential proliferation financing and shall have access, directly or indirectly, on a timely basis, to the financial, administrative and law-enforcement information that it requires in order to perform that function properly, including the analysis of suspicious transaction reports.

#### Textual Amendments

**F4** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 24

It shall be prohibited for credit and financial institutions:

- (a) to open an account with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (b) to establish a correspondent banking relationship with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (c) to open representative offices in the DPRK, or to establish a new branch or subsidiary, in the DPRK; and
- (d) to establish a joint venture with or to take an ownership interest in a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2).

#### Article 25

1 By way of derogation from the prohibitions in points (b) and (d) of Article 24, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise transactions if they have been approved by the Sanctions Committee in advance.

2 The Member State concerned shall promptly notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation under paragraph 1.

#### Article 26

In accordance with the requirements of UNSCR 2270 (2016), credit and financial institutions shall, on 31 May 2016 at the latest:

- (a) close any account with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (b) terminate any correspondent banking relationship with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (c) close representative offices, branches, and subsidiaries in the DPRK;
- (d) terminate joint ventures with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2); and
- (e) relinquish any ownership interest in a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

#### *Article 27*

1 By way of derogation from points (a) and (c) of Article 26, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise certain representative offices, subsidiaries or accounts to remain operational, provided that the Sanctions Committee has determined on a case-by-case basis that such offices, subsidiaries or accounts are required for the delivery of humanitarian activities or the activities of diplomatic missions in the DPRK or the activities of the UN or its specialised agencies or related organisations or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of UNSCRs 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016) or 2371 (2017).

2 The Member State concerned shall promptly notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.

#### *Article 28*

1 It shall be prohibited for credit and financial institutions to open an account for DPRK diplomatic missions or consular posts, and their DPRK members.

2 On 11 April 2017 at the latest, credit and financial institutions shall close any account held or controlled by a DPRK diplomatic mission or consular post, and their DPRK members.

#### *Article 29*

1 By way of derogation from Article 28(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise, upon request of a DPRK diplomatic mission, consular post, or one of their members, the opening of one account per mission, post and member, provided that the mission or post is hosted in that Member State or the member of the mission or post is accredited to that Member State.

2 By way of derogation from Article 28(2), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise an account to remain open, upon request by a DPRK mission, post, or member, provided that the Member State has determined that:

- (i) the mission or post is hosted in that Member State or the member of that mission or post is accredited to that Member State; and
- (ii) the mission, post or its member does not hold any other account within that Member State.

In the event that the mission, post or the DPRK member holds more than one account within that Member State, the mission, post, or member may indicate which account shall be retained.

3 Subject to the applicable rules of the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the 1963 Vienna Convention on Consular Relations, the Member States shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of the names and identifying information of any DPRK member of the diplomatic mission and consular post accredited to that Member State, at the latest on 13 March 2017, and of subsequent updates within one week.

4 The competent authorities of the Member States may inform credit and financial institutions in that Member State of the identity of any DPRK member of a diplomatic mission or consular post accredited to that or any other Member State.

5 The Member States shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraphs 1 and 2.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### Article 30

It shall be prohibited:

- (a) to authorise the opening of a representative office or the establishment of a branch or subsidiary in the Union of a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (b) to conclude agreements for, or on behalf of, a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2) pertaining to the opening of a representative office or the establishment of a branch or subsidiary in the Union;
- (c) to grant an authorisation for taking up and pursuing the business of a credit institution or for any other business requiring prior authorisation, by a representative office, branch or subsidiary of a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2), if the representative office, branch or subsidiary was not operational before 19 February 2013;
- (d) to acquire or to extend a participation, or to acquire any other ownership interest, in a credit or financial institution falling within the scope of Article 1 by any credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2); and
- (e) to operate or facilitate the operation of a representative office, branch or subsidiary of a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2).

### Article 31

It shall be prohibited:

- (a) to sell or purchase public or public-guaranteed bonds issued after 19 February 2013, directly or indirectly, to or from any of the following:
  - (i) the DPRK or its Government, and its public bodies, corporations and agencies;
  - (ii) the Central Bank of the DPRK;
  - (iii) any credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
  - (iv) a natural person or a legal person, entity or body acting on behalf or at the direction of a legal person, entity or body referred to in point (i) or (ii);
  - (v) a legal person, entity or body owned or controlled by a person, entity or body referred to in point (i), (ii) or (iii);
- (b) to provide brokering services with regard to public or public-guaranteed bonds issued after 19 February 2013 to a person, entity or body referred to in point (a);
- (c) to assist a person, entity or body referred to in point (a) in order to issue public or public-guaranteed bonds, by providing brokering services, advertising or any other service with regard to such bonds.

### Article 32

It shall be prohibited to provide financing or financial assistance for trade with the DPRK, including the granting of export credits, guarantees or insurance to natural or legal persons, entities or bodies involved in such trade.



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### Article 33

1 By way of derogation from Article 32, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise financial support for trade with the DPRK, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

2 The Member State concerned shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraph 1.

## CHAPTER V

### Freezing of Funds and Economic Resources

#### Article 34

1 All funds and economic resources belonging to, owned, held or controlled by the persons, entities and bodies listed in Annexes XIII, XV, XVI and XVII shall be frozen.

[<sup>F22</sup> All vessels listed in Annex XIV shall be seized, if the Sanctions Committee has so specified.]

3 No funds or economic resources shall be made available, directly or indirectly, to or for the benefit of the natural or legal persons, entities or bodies listed in Annexes XIII, XV, XVI and XVII.

[<sup>F24</sup> Annex XIII shall include the persons, entities and bodies designated by the Sanctions Committee or the UNSC pursuant to paragraph 8(d) of UNSCR 1718 (2006), and paragraph 8 of UNSCR 2094 (2013).

Annex XIV shall include the vessels that have been designated by the Sanctions Committee pursuant to paragraph 12 of UNSCR 2321 (2016) and paragraph 8 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).

Annex XV shall include persons, entities and bodies not listed in Annex XIII and XIV, who, pursuant to point (b) of Article 27(1) of Decision (CFSP) 2016/849, or any equivalent subsequent provision, have been identified by the Council:

- a as responsible for, including through supporting or promoting, the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes, or persons, entities or bodies acting on their behalf or at their direction, or persons, entities or bodies owned or controlled by them, including through illicit means;
- b as providing financial services or the transfer to, through or from the territory of the Union, or involving nationals of Member States or entities organised under their laws, or persons or financial institutions in the territory of the Union, of any financial or other assets or resources that could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes, or persons, entities or bodies acting on their behalf or at their direction, or persons, entities or bodies owned or controlled by them; or
- c as involved in, including through the provision of financial services, the supply to or from the DPRK of arms and related material of all types, or of items, materials, equipment, goods and technology which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.]

5 Annex XVI shall include the persons, entities or bodies not covered by Annex XIII, XIV or XV who are working on behalf of or at the direction of a person, entity or body listed

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

in Annex XIII, XIV or XV or persons assisting in the evasion of sanctions or violating the provisions of this Regulation.

6 Annex XVII shall include the entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK, or the Workers' Party of Korea, persons, entities or bodies acting on their behalf or at their direction, and entities or bodies owned or controlled by them, which are associated with the DPRK's nuclear or ballistic missile programs or other activities prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016) or 2371 (2017), and which are not covered by Annexes XIII, XIV, XV or XVI.

F<sup>9</sup>7 .....

F<sup>9</sup>8 .....

F<sup>9</sup>9 .....

[<sup>F57</sup>.] The prohibition in paragraphs 1 and 3, inasmuch as they refer to the persons, entities or bodies listed in Annex XVII, shall not apply where the funds and economic resources are required to carry out the activities of the DPRK's missions to the UN and its specialised agencies and related organisations or other diplomatic and consular missions of the DPRK, or where the competent authority of the Member State has obtained advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis that the funds, financial assets or economic resources are required for the delivery of humanitarian assistance, denuclearisation or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of UNSCR 2270 (2016).

[<sup>F58</sup>.] Paragraph 3 shall not prevent financial or credit institutions in the Union from crediting frozen accounts where they receive funds transferred by third parties to the account of a listed natural or legal person, entity or body, provided that any additions to such accounts will also be frozen. The financial or credit institution shall notify the competent authorities about such transactions without delay.

[<sup>F59</sup>.] Provided that any such interest, other earnings and payments are frozen in accordance with paragraph 1, paragraph 3 shall not apply to the addition to frozen accounts of:

- a interest or other earnings on those accounts; and
- b payments due under contracts, agreements or obligations that were concluded or arose prior to the date on which the person, entity or body referred to in this article was designated.

#### Textual Amendments

- F2** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F9** Deleted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 35

1 By way of derogation from Article 34, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the release of certain frozen funds or economic resources, or the making available of certain funds or economic resources, under the conditions they deem appropriate, where the following conditions are met:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- a after having determined that the funds or economic resources concerned are necessary to satisfy the basic needs of natural or legal persons, entities or bodies listed in Annexes XIII, XV, XVI or XVII and dependent family members of such natural persons, including payments for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges and payments intended exclusively for:
    - (i) reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services; or
    - (ii) fees or services charges for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds or economic resources; and
  - b where the authorisation concerns a person, entity or body listed in Annex XIII, the Member State concerned has notified the Sanctions Committee of that determination and its intention to grant an authorisation, and the Sanctions Committee has not objected to that course of action within five working days of notification.
- 2 By way of derogation from Article 34, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the release of certain frozen funds or economic resources or the making available of certain frozen funds or economic resources, after having determined that the funds or economic resources are necessary for extraordinary expenses, provided that:
- a where the authorisation concerns a person, entity or body listed in Annex XIII, the Sanctions Committee has been notified of this determination by the Member State concerned and that the determination has been approved by that Committee;
  - b where the authorisation concerns a person, entity or body listed in Annex XV, XVI or XVII the Member State concerned has notified other Member States and the Commission of the grounds on which it considers that a specific authorisation should be granted, at least two weeks prior to the authorisation.
- 3 The Member State concerned shall promptly notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraphs 1 and 2.

#### *Article 36*

- 1 By way of derogation from Article 34, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the release of certain frozen funds or economic resources, where the following conditions are met:
- a the funds or economic resources are the subject of a judicial, administrative or arbitral decision established prior to the date on which the person, entity or body referred to in Article 34 was designated, or of a judicial, administrative or arbitral lien rendered prior to that date;
  - b the funds or economic resources are to be used exclusively to satisfy claims secured by such a decision or recognised as valid in such a lien, within the limits set by applicable laws and regulations governing the rights of persons having such claims;
  - c the decision or lien is not for the benefit of a person, entity or body listed in Annex XIII, XV, XVI or XVII;
  - d recognising the decision or lien is not contrary to public policy in the Member State concerned;
  - e the decision or lien in respect of persons, entities and bodies listed in Annex XIII has been notified by the Member State concerned to the Sanctions Committee.
- 2 By way of derogation from Article 34, and provided that a payment by a person, entity or body listed in Annex XV, XVI or XVII is due under a contract or agreement that was concluded by, or under an obligation for the person, entity or body concerned that arose before

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

the date on which that person, entity or body has been designated, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise, under the conditions they deem appropriate, the release of certain frozen funds or economic resources, provided that the competent authority concerned has determined that:

- a the contract is not related to any item, operation, service or transaction referred to in point (a) of Article 3(1), Article 3(3) or Article 7; and
- b the payment is not directly or indirectly received by a person, entity or body listed in Annex XV, XVI or XVII.

3 The Member State concerned shall, at least 10 days prior to the granting of each authorisation pursuant to paragraph 2, notify the other Member States and the Commission of that determination and of its intention to grant an authorisation.

#### *Article 37*

The prohibitions in Article 34(1) and (3) shall not apply with regard to funds and economic resources belonging or made available to the Foreign Trade Bank or the Korean National Insurance Company (KNIC) insofar as such funds and economic resources are meant exclusively for the official purposes of a diplomatic or consular mission in the DPRK, or for humanitarian assistance activities which are undertaken by, or in coordination with, the United Nations.

## CHAPTER VI

### **Restrictions on Transport**

#### *Article 38*

1 Cargo, including personal luggage and checked baggage, within or transiting through the Union, including airports, seaports and free zones, as referred to in Articles 243 to 249 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013, shall be liable for inspection for the purposes of ensuring that it does not contain items prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2371 (2017), or by this Regulation where:

- a the cargo originates from the DPRK;
- b the cargo is destined for the DPRK;
- c the cargo has been brokered or facilitated by the DPRK or its nationals or its individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them;
- d the cargo has been brokered or facilitated by persons, entities or bodies listed in Annex XIII;
- e the cargo is being transported on a DPRK flagged vessel or aircraft registered to the DPRK, or on a stateless vessel or aircraft.

2 Where the cargo within or transiting through the Union, including airports, seaports and free zones, falls outside of the scope of paragraph 1, it shall be liable for inspection where there are reasonable grounds to believe that it may contain items the sale, supply, transfer or export of which is prohibited by this Regulation in the following circumstances:

- a the cargo originates in the DPRK;
- b the cargo is destined for the DPRK; or
- c the cargo has been brokered or facilitated by the DPRK or its nationals or individuals or entities acting on their behalf.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

3 Paragraphs 1 and 2 shall be without prejudice to the inviolability and protection of diplomatic and consular bags provided for in the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the 1963 Vienna Convention on Consular Relations.

4 The provision of bunkering or ship-supply services, or any other servicing of vessels, to DPRK vessels is prohibited where the providers of the service have information, including from the competent customs authorities on the basis of the pre-arrival and pre-departure information referred to in Article 9(1), that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the vessels carry items whose supply, sale, transfer or export is prohibited by this Regulation, unless the provision of such services is necessary for humanitarian purposes.

#### Article 39

1 It shall be prohibited to provide access to ports in the territory of the Union to any vessel:

- a that is owned, operated or crewed by the DPRK;
- b that is flagged to the DPRK;
- c where there are reasonable grounds to believe that it is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by a person or entity listed in Annex XIII, XV, XVI or XVII;
- d where there are reasonable grounds to believe that it contains items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by this Regulation;
- e which has refused to be inspected after such an inspection has been authorised by the vessel's flag State or State of registration;
- f which is without nationality and has refused to be inspected in accordance with Article 38(1); or
- [<sup>F2</sup>g that is listed under Annex XIV, if the Sanctions Committee has so specified.]

2 Paragraph 1 shall not apply:

- a in the case of an emergency;
- b where the vessel is returning to its port of origin;
- c in the case of a vessel coming into port for inspection where that concerns a vessel within the scope of points (a) to (e) of paragraph 1.

#### Textual Amendments

- F2** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 40

1 By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 39(1), where that concerns a vessel within the scope of points (a) to (e), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise that vessel to come into port if:

- a the Sanctions Committee has determined in advance that this is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of UNSCR 2270 (2016); or
- b the Member State has determined in advance that this is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of this Regulation.

[<sup>F42</sup> By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 39(1), where that concerns a vessel within the scope of point (f), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise that vessel to come into port if the Sanctions Committee has so directed.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F23</sup> By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 39(1), where that concerns a vessel within the scope of point (g), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise a vessel to come into port if the Sanctions Committee has determined in advance that such entry is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purposes consistent with the objectives of UNSCRs 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017) or 2375 (2017).]]

#### Textual Amendments

- F2** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F4** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 41

1 It shall be prohibited for any aircraft operated by DPRK carriers or originating from the DPRK to take off from, land in or overfly the territory of the Union.

- 2 Paragraph 1 shall not apply:
- a where the aircraft is landing for inspection;
  - b in the case of an emergency landing.

#### Article 42

By way of derogation from Article 41, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise an aircraft to take off from, land in or overfly the territory of the Union if those competent authorities have determined in advance that this is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of this Regulation.

#### [<sup>F5</sup> Article 43

- 1 It shall be prohibited:
- a to lease or charter vessels or aircraft or provide crew services to the DPRK, persons or entities listed in Annex XIII, XV, XVI or XVII, any other DPRK entities, any other persons or entities which have assisted in violating the provisions of UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016) or 2371 (2017) or any person or entity acting on behalf of, or at the direction of, any such person or entity, and entities owned or controlled by them;
  - b to procure vessel or aircraft crew services from the DPRK;
  - c to own, lease, operate, charter, insure or provide vessel classification services or associated services to any vessel flagged to the DPRK;
  - d to provide vessel classification services to vessels listed in Annex XVIII;
  - e to apply for or to assist in the registration or maintenance on the register of any vessel that is owned, controlled or operated by the DPRK or DPRK nationals, any vessel listed in Annex XVIII or that has been deregistered by another State pursuant to paragraph 24 of UNSCR 2321 (2016), paragraph 8 of UNSCR 2375 (2017) or paragraph 12 of UNSCR 2397 (2017); or
  - f to provide insurance or reinsurance services to vessels owned, controlled or operated by the DPRK or vessels listed in Annex XVIII.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

2 Annex XVIII shall include the vessels not listed in Annex XIV, which the Council has reasons to believe were involved in activities, or the transport of items, prohibited by UNSCRs 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017).

#### Textual Amendments

**F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### Article 44

1 By way of derogation from the prohibition in point (a) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the leasing, chartering or provision of crew services, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

2 By way of derogation from the prohibitions in points (c) and (e) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the owning, leasing, operating, chartering of, or providing vessel classification services or associated services to any DPRK flagged vessel, or the registration, or maintenance on the register, of any vessel that is owned, controlled or operated by the DPRK or DPRK nationals, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

3 By way of derogation from the prohibition in point (d) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise vessel classification services to vessels listed in Annex XVIII, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

4 By way of derogation from the prohibitions in point (e) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the registration of a vessel that has been deregistered by another State pursuant to paragraph 12 of UNSCR 2397 (2017), provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

5 By way of derogation from the prohibition in point (f) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the provision of insurance or reinsurance services, provided that the Sanctions Committee has determined in advance on a case-by-case basis that the vessel is engaged in activities exclusively for livelihood purposes which will not be used by DPRK individuals or entities to generate revenue or exclusively for humanitarian purposes.

6 The Member State concerned shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)**[<sup>F3</sup> Article 44a*

It shall be prohibited to facilitate or engage in ship-to-ship transfers to or from any DPRK flagged vessel of any goods or items that are being sold, supplied, transferred or exported to or from the DPRK.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

## CHAPTER VII

**General and Final Provisions***[<sup>F5</sup> Article 45*

1 By way of derogation from the prohibitions arising from UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017), the competent authorities of Member States may authorise any activities if the Sanctions Committee has determined, on a case-by-case basis, that they are necessary to facilitate the work of international and non-governmental organisations carrying out assistance and relief activities in the DPRK for the benefit of the civilian population in the DPRK or for any other purpose consistent with the objectives of those UNSCRs.

2 The Member State concerned shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraph 1.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*[<sup>F7</sup> Article 45a*

1 Unless otherwise provided for in this Regulation, and by way of derogation from the prohibitions arising from UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017), the competent authorities of Member States may authorise any activities, on a case-by-case basis, which are necessary for the functioning of diplomatic missions or consular posts in the DPRK pursuant to the 1961 and 1963 Vienna Conventions, or of international organisations enjoying immunities in accordance with international law in the DPRK.

2 The Member State concerned shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraph 1.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

## Article 46

The Commission shall be empowered to:

- (a) amend Annex I on the basis of information supplied by Member States;
- (b) [<sup>F5</sup>amend Parts II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII and IX of Annex II and Annexes VI, VII, IX, X, XI, Xia, XIb, XIc, XIId, XIe, XIIf, XIg, XIh, XIi, XIj, XIk and XII on the basis of determinations made by either the Sanctions Committee or the UNSC and to update nomenclature codes from the Combined Nomenclature as set out in Annex I to Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87;]
- (c) amend Annex VIII in order to refine or adapt the list of goods included therein, taking into account any definition or guidelines that may be promulgated by the Sanctions Committee or to update nomenclature codes from the Combined Nomenclature as set out in Annex I to Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87;
- (d) amend Annexes III, IV and V on the basis of determinations made by either the Sanctions Committee or the UNSC, or decisions taken concerning these Annexes in Decision (CFSP) 2016/849;
- (e) amend Annex XII in order to refine or adapt the list of services included therein, taking into account information provided by Member States as well as any definition or guidelines that may be issued by the United Nations Statistical Commission, or in order to add reference numbers taken from the Central Product Classification system for goods and services promulgated by the United Nations Statistical Commission.

### Textual Amendments

- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

## Article 47

1 Where the Security Council or the Sanctions Committee lists a natural or legal person, entity or body, the Council shall include such natural or legal person, entity or body in Annex XIII and XIV.

[<sup>F52</sup> Where the Council decides to subject a natural or legal person, entity or body to the measures referred to in Article 34(1), (2) or (3) or to designate a vessel pursuant to Article 43 it shall amend Annexes XV, XVI, XVII and XVIII accordingly.]

3 The Council shall communicate its decision to the natural or legal person, entity or body referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2, including the grounds for listing, either directly, if the address is known, or through the publication of a notice, providing that natural or legal person, entity or body with an opportunity to present observations.

4 Where observations are submitted, or where substantial new evidence is presented, the Council shall review its decision and inform the natural or legal person, entity or body referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 accordingly.

5 Where the United Nations decides to delist a natural or legal person, entity or body, or to amend the identifying data of a listed natural or legal person, entity or body, the Council shall amend Annexes XIII and XIV accordingly.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### *[<sup>F7</sup>Article 47a*

- 1 Annexes XV, XVI, XVII and XVIII shall be reviewed at regular intervals and at least every 12 months.
- 2 Annexes XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII and XVIII shall include the grounds for the listing of persons, entities, bodies and vessels concerned.
- 3 Annexes XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII and XVIII shall also include, where available, information necessary to identify the natural or legal persons, entities, bodies and vessels concerned. With regard to natural persons, such information may include names including aliases, date and place of birth, nationality, passport and ID card numbers, gender, address, if known, and function or profession. With regard to legal persons, entities and bodies, such information may include names, place and date of registration, registration number and place of business.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### *Article 48*

The Commission and Member States shall immediately notify each other of the measures taken under this Regulation and shall supply each other with any other relevant information at their disposal in connection with this Regulation, in particular information in respect of violations and enforcement problems and judgments handed down by national courts.

#### *Article 49*

- 1 Member States shall designate the competent authorities referred to in this Regulation and identify them in, or through, the websites as listed in Annex I.
- 2 Member States shall notify the Commission of their competent authorities without delay after the entry into force of this Regulation and shall notify it of any subsequent amendment.

#### *Article 50*

- 1 Without prejudice to the applicable rules concerning reporting, confidentiality and professional secrecy, natural and legal persons, entities and bodies shall:
  - a supply immediately any information which would facilitate compliance with this Regulation, such as accounts and amounts frozen in accordance with Article 34, to the competent authorities of the Member States, where they are resident or located, and shall promptly transmit such information, directly or through the relevant Member States, to the Commission and;
  - b cooperate with the competent authorities, in any verification of this information.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

2 Any additional information directly received by the Commission shall promptly be made available to the Member State concerned.

3 Any information provided or received in accordance with this Article shall be used only for the purposes for which it was provided or received.

#### *Article 51*

The Commission shall process personal data in order to carry out the tasks incumbent on it under this Regulation and in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 45/2001.

#### *Article 52*

It shall be prohibited to participate knowingly and intentionally in activities the object or effect of which is to circumvent the prohibitions contained in this Regulation.

#### *Article 53*

1 No claims in connection with any contract or transaction the performance of which has been affected, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the measures imposed by this Regulation, including claims for indemnity or any other claim of that type, such as a claim for compensation or a claim under a guarantee, notably a claim for extension or payment of a bond, guarantee or indemnity, particularly a financial guarantee or financial indemnity, of whatever form, shall be satisfied, if they are made by:

- [<sup>F5</sup>a designated persons, entities or bodies listed in Annex XIII, XV, XVI or XVII, or the shipowners of vessels listed in Annex XIV or Annex XVIII;]
- b any other DPRK person, entity or body, including the Government of the DPRK and its public bodies, corporations and agencies;
- c any person, entity or body acting through or on behalf of one of the persons, entities or bodies referred to in points (a) and (b).

2 The performance of a contract or transaction shall be regarded as having been affected by the measures imposed by this Regulation where the existence or content of the claim results directly or indirectly from those measures.

3 In any proceedings for the enforcement of a claim, the onus of proving that satisfying the claim is not prohibited by paragraph 1 shall be on the person seeking the enforcement of that claim.

4 This Article is without prejudice to the right of the persons, entities and bodies referred to in paragraph 1 to judicial review of the legality of the non-performance of contractual obligations in accordance with this Regulation.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

#### *Article 54*

1 The freezing of funds and economic resources or the refusal to make funds or economic resources available, carried out in good faith on the basis that such action is in accordance with this Regulation, shall not give rise to liability of any kind on the part of the

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

natural or legal person, entity or body implementing it, or its directors or employees, unless it is proven that the funds and economic resources were frozen or withheld as a result of negligence.

2 Actions by natural or legal persons, entities or bodies shall not give rise to liability of any kind on their part, if they did not know, and had no reasonable cause to suspect, that their actions would infringe the measures set out in this Regulation.

*Article 55*

1 Member States shall lay down the rules on penalties applicable to infringements of this Regulation and shall take all measures necessary to ensure that they are implemented. The penalties provided for shall be effective, proportionate and dissuasive.

2 Member States shall notify the Commission of those rules without delay after the entry into force of this Regulation and shall notify it of any subsequent amendment.

*Article 56*

Regulation (EC) No 329/2007 is hereby repealed. References to the repealed Regulation shall be construed as references to this Regulation.

*Article 57*

This Regulation shall enter into force on the day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## ANNEX I

Websites for information on the competent authorities referred to in Articles 2, 4, 6, 8, 14, 16, 19, 22, 25, 27, 29, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 42, 44, 45, 49 and 50 and address for notifications to the European Commission

BELGIUM

[https://diplomatie.belgium.be/nl/Beleid/beleidsthemas/vrede\\_en\\_veiligheid/sancties](https://diplomatie.belgium.be/nl/Beleid/beleidsthemas/vrede_en_veiligheid/sancties)

[https://diplomatie.belgium.be/fr/politique/themes\\_politiques/paix\\_et\\_securite/sanctions](https://diplomatie.belgium.be/fr/politique/themes_politiques/paix_et_securite/sanctions)

[https://diplomatie.belgium.be/en/policy/policy\\_areas/peace\\_and\\_security/sanctions](https://diplomatie.belgium.be/en/policy/policy_areas/peace_and_security/sanctions)

BULGARIA

<http://www.mfa.bg/en/pages/135/index.html>

CZECH REPUBLIC

[www.financnianalytickyrad.cz/mezinarodni-sankce.html](http://www.financnianalytickyrad.cz/mezinarodni-sankce.html)

DENMARK

<http://um.dk/da/Udenrigspolitik/folkeretten/sanktioner/>

GERMANY

<http://www.bmwi.de/DE/Themen/Aussenwirtschaft/aussenwirtschaftsrecht,did=404888.html>

ESTONIA

[http://www.vm.ee/est/kat\\_622/](http://www.vm.ee/est/kat_622/)

IRELAND

<http://www.dfa.ie/home/index.aspx?id=28519>

GREECE

<http://www.mfa.gr/en/foreign-policy/global-issues/international-sanctions.html>

SPAIN

<http://www.exteriores.gob.es/Portal/en/PoliticaExteriorCooperacion/GlobalizacionOportunidadesRiesgos/Paginas/SancionesInternacionales.aspx>

FRANCE

<http://www.diplomatie.gouv.fr/fr/autorites-sanctions/>

CROATIA

<http://www.mvep.hr/sankcije>

ITALY

[http://www.esteri.it/MAE/IT/Politica\\_Europea/Deroghe.htm](http://www.esteri.it/MAE/IT/Politica_Europea/Deroghe.htm)

CYPRUS

<http://www.mfa.gov.cy/sanctions>

LATVIA

<http://www.mfa.gov.lv/en/security/4539>

LITHUANIA

<http://www.urm.lt/sanctions>

LUXEMBOURG

<http://www.mae.lu/sanctions>

HUNGARY

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

[http://www.kormany.hu/download/9/2a/f0000/EU%20szankci%C3%B3s%20t%C3%A1j%C3%A9koztat%C3%B3\\_20170214\\_final.pdf](http://www.kormany.hu/download/9/2a/f0000/EU%20szankci%C3%B3s%20t%C3%A1j%C3%A9koztat%C3%B3_20170214_final.pdf)

MALTA

<https://www.gov.mt/en/Government/Government%20of%20Malta/Ministries%20and%20Entities/Officially%20Appointed%20Bodies/Pages/Boards/Sanctions-Monitoring-Board-.aspx>

NETHERLANDS

<https://www.rijksoverheid.nl/onderwerpen/internationale-sancties>

AUSTRIA

[http://www.bmeia.gv.at/view.php3?f\\_id=12750&LNG=en&version=](http://www.bmeia.gv.at/view.php3?f_id=12750&LNG=en&version=)

POLAND

<http://www.msz.gov.pl>

PORTUGAL

<http://www.portugal.gov.pt/pt/ministerios/mne/quero-saber-mais/sobre-o-ministerio/medidas-restritivas/medidas-restritivas.aspx>

ROMANIA

<http://www.mae.ro/node/1548>

SLOVENIA

[http://www.mzz.gov.si/si/omejevalni\\_ukrepi](http://www.mzz.gov.si/si/omejevalni_ukrepi)

SLOVAKIA

[https://www.mzv.sk/europske\\_zalezitosti/europske\\_politiky-sankcie\\_eu](https://www.mzv.sk/europske_zalezitosti/europske_politiky-sankcie_eu)

FINLAND

<http://formin.finland.fi/kvyhteistyopakotteet>

SWEDEN

<http://www.ud.se/sanktioner>

UNITED KINGDOM

<https://www.gov.uk/sanctions-embargoes-and-restrictions>

Address for notifications to the European Commission:

European Commission

Service for Foreign Policy Instruments (FPI)

EEAS 07/99

B-1049 Brussels, Belgium

E-mail: [relex-sanctions@ec.europa.eu](mailto:relex-sanctions@ec.europa.eu)

## ANNEX II

### **Goods and technology referred to in point (a) of Article 3(1) and in Article 7 PART I**

All goods and technology listed in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

**PART II** Other items, materials, equipment, goods and technology which could contribute to DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.

Unless otherwise stated, reference numbers used in the column entitled 'Description' refer to the descriptions of dual use items and technology set out in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009.

'A reference number in the column entitled Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009' means that the characteristics of the item described in the column 'Description' lie outside the parameters set out in the description of the dual use entry referred to.

Definitions of terms between 'single quotation marks' are given in a technical note to the relevant item.

Definitions of terms between 'double quotation marks' can be found in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009.

#### GENERAL NOTES

The object of the prohibitions contained in this Annex should not be defeated by the export of any non-prohibited goods (including plant) containing one or more prohibited components when the prohibited component or components are the principal element of the goods and can feasibly be removed or used for other purposes.

N.B.: In judging whether the prohibited component or components are to be considered the principal element, it is necessary to weigh the factors of quantity, value and technological know-how involved and other special circumstances which might establish the prohibited component or components as the principal element of the goods being procured.

Goods specified in this Annex include both new and used goods.

GENERAL NOTE (to be read in conjunction with Part C.)

#### TECHNOLOGY

##### NOTE

(GTN)

The sale, supply, transfer or export of 'technology' which is 'required' for the 'development', 'production' or 'use' of goods the sale, supply, transfer or export of which is prohibited in Part A (Goods) below, is prohibited in accordance with the provisions of Part B.

The 'technology' 'required' for the 'development', 'production' or 'use' of prohibited goods remains under prohibition even when applicable to non-prohibited goods.

Prohibitions do not apply to that 'technology' which is the minimum necessary for the installation, operation, maintenance (checking) and repair of those goods which are not prohibited.

Prohibitions on 'technology' transfer do not apply to information 'in the public domain', to 'basic scientific research' or to the minimum necessary information for patent applications.

#### A. GOODS

##### NUCLEAR MATERIALS, FACILITIES, AND EQUIPMENT II.A0.Goods

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
----	-------------	----------------------------------------------------------

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

II.A0.001	Hollow cathode lamps as follows: a. Iodine hollow cathode lamps with windows in pure silicon or quartz; b. Uranium hollow cathode lamps.	
II.A0.002	Faraday isolators in the wavelength range 500 nm-650 nm.	
II.A0.003	Optical gratings in the wavelength range 500 nm-650 nm.	
II.A0.004	Optical fibres in the wavelength range 500 nm-650 nm coated with anti-reflecting layers in the wavelength range 500 nm-650 nm and having a core diameter greater than 0,4 mm but not exceeding 2 mm.	
II.A0.005	Nuclear reactor vessel components and testing equipment, other than those specified in 0A001, as follows: a. Seals; b. Internal components; c. Sealing, testing and measurement equipment.	0A001
II.A0.006	Nuclear detection systems, other than those specified in 0A001.j. or 1A004.c., for detection, identification or quantification of radioactive materials or radiation of nuclear origin and specially designed components thereof. N.B: For personal equipment refer to I.A1.004 below.	0A001.j. 1A004.c.
II.A0.007	Bellows-sealed valves other than those specified in 0B001.c.6., 2A226 or 2B350, made of aluminium alloy or stainless steel type 304, 304L or 316L.	0B001.c.6. 2A226 2B350



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

II.A0.008	Laser mirrors, other than those specified in 6A005.e., consisting of substrates having a thermal expansion coefficient of $10^{-6}$ K <sup>-1</sup> or less at 20 °C (e.g. fused silica or sapphire). Note: This item does not cover optical systems specially designed for astronomical applications, except if the mirrors contain fused silica.	0B001.g.5. 6A005.e.
II.A0.009	Laser lenses, other than those specified in 6A005.e.2, consisting of substrates having a thermal expansion coefficient of $10^{-6}$ K <sup>-1</sup> or less at 20 °C (e.g. fused silica).	0B001.g. 6A005.e.2.
II.A0.010	Pipes, piping, flanges, fittings made of, or lined with nickel, or nickel alloy containing more than 40 % nickel by weight, other than those specified in 2B350.h.1.	2B350
II.A0.011	Vacuum pumps other than those specified in 0B002.f.2. or 2B231, as follows: a. Turbo-molecular pumps having a flow-rate equal to or greater than 400 l/s; b. Roots type vacuum roughing pumps having a volumetric aspiration flow-rate greater than 200 m <sup>3</sup> /h; c. Bellows-sealed, scroll, dry compressor, and bellows-sealed, scroll, dry vacuum pumps.	0B002.f.2. 2B231
II.A0.012	Shielded enclosures for the manipulation, storage and handling of radioactive substances (hot cells).	0B006

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

II.A0.013	'Natural uranium' or 'depleted uranium' or thorium in the form of metal, alloy, chemical compound or concentrate and any other material containing one or more of the foregoing, other than those specified in 0C001.	0C001
II.A0.014	Detonation chambers having a capacity of explosion absorption of more than 2,5 kg TNT equivalent.	

#### SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT II.A1. Goods

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A1.001	Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phosphoric acid (HDEHP or D2HPA) Chemical Abstract Number (CAS): [CAS 298-07-7] solvent in any quantity, with a purity greater than 90 %.	
II.A1.002	Fluorine gas CAS: [7782-41-4], with a purity of at least 95 %.	
II.A1.003	Ring-shaped seals and gaskets, having an inner diameter of 400 mm or less, made of any of the following materials: a. Copolymers of vinylidene fluoride having 75 % or more beta crystalline structure without stretching; b. Fluorinated polyimides containing 10 % by weight or more of combined fluorine; c. Fluorinated phosphazene elastomers containing 30 % by weight or more of combined fluorine;	1A001

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Polychlorotrifluoroethylene (PCTFE, e.g. Kel-F®);</li> <li>e. Fluoro-elastomers (e.g. Viton®, Tecnoflon®);</li> <li>f. Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).</li> </ul>	
II.A1.004	Personal equipment for detecting radiation of nuclear origin, other than that specified in 1A004.c., including personal dosimeters.	1A004.c.
II.A1.005	Electrolytic cells for fluorine production, other than those specified in 1B225, with an output capacity greater than 100 g of fluorine per hour.	1B225
II.A1.006	Catalysts, other than those specified in 1A225 or 1B231, containing platinum, palladium or rhodium, usable for promoting the hydrogen isotope exchange reaction between hydrogen and water for the recovery of tritium from heavy water or for the production of heavy water.	1A225 1B231
II.A1.007	Aluminium and its alloys, other than those specified in 1C002.b.4. or 1C202.a., in crude or semi-fabricated form having either of the following characteristics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. ‘Capable of’ an ultimate tensile strength of 460 MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C); or</li> <li>b. Having a tensile strength of 415 MPa or more at 298 K (25 °C).</li> </ul> Technical note: The phrase alloys ‘capable of’ encompasses alloys before or after heat treatment.	1C002.b.4. 1C202.a.
II.A1.008	Magnetic metals, of all types and of whatever form,	1C003.a.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>other than those specified in 1C003.a. having an ‘initial relative permeability’ of 120 000 or more and a thickness between 0,05 mm and 0,1 mm.</p> <p>Technical note: Measurement of ‘initial relative permeability’ must be performed on fully annealed materials.</p>	
II.A1.009	<p>‘Fibrous or filamentary materials’ or prepregs, other than those specified in 1C010.a., 1C010.b., 1C210.a. or 1C210.b., as follows:</p> <p>a. Aramid ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ having either of the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>‘specific modulus’ exceeding <math>10 \times 10^6</math> m; or</li> <li>‘specific tensile strength’ exceeding <math>17 \times 10^4</math> m;</li> </ul> <p>b. Glass ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ having either of the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>‘specific modulus’ exceeding <math>3,18 \times 10^6</math> m; or</li> <li>‘specific tensile strength’ exceeding <math>76,2 \times 10^3</math> m;</li> </ul>	<p>1C010.a. 1C010.b. 1C210.a. 1C210.b.</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Thermoset resin-impregnated continuous ‘yarns’, ‘rovings’, ‘tows’ or ‘tapes’ with a width of 15 mm or less (once prepregs), made from glass ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ other than those specified in I.A1.010.a. below;</li> <li>d. Carbon ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’;</li> <li>e. Thermoset resin-impregnated continuous ‘yarns’, ‘rovings’, ‘tows’, or ‘tapes’, made from carbon ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’;</li> <li>f. Polyacrylonitrile (PAN) continuous ‘yarns’, ‘rovings’, ‘tows’ or ‘tapes’;</li> <li>g. Para-aramid ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ (Kevlar® and other Kevlar®-like fibres).</li> </ul>	
II.A1.010	<p>Resin-impregnated or pitch-impregnated fibres (prepregs), metal or carbon-coated fibres (preforms) or ‘carbon fibre preforms’, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Made from ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ specified in I.A1.009 above;</li> <li>b. Epoxy resin ‘matrix’ impregnated carbon ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ (prepregs), specified in</li> </ul>	<p>1C010 1C210</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>1C010.a., 1C010.b. or 1C010.c., for the repair of aircraft structures or laminates, of which the size of individual sheets does not exceed 50 cm × 90 cm;</p> <p>c. Prepregs specified in 1C010.a., 1C010.b. or 1C010.c., when impregnated with phenolic or epoxy resins having a glass transition temperature (T<sub>g</sub>) less than 433 K (160 °C) and a cure temperature lower than the glass transition temperature.</p>	
II.A1.011	Reinforced silicon carbide ceramic composites usable for nose tips, re-entry vehicles, nozzle flaps, usable in ‘missiles’, other than those specified in 1C107.	1C107
II.A1.012	Not used.	
II.A1.013	<p>Tantalum, tantalum carbide, tungsten, tungsten carbide and alloys thereof, other than those specified in 1C226, having both of the following characteristics:</p> <p>a. In forms having a hollow cylindrical or spherical symmetry (including cylinder segments) with an inside diameter between 50 mm and 300 mm; and</p> <p>b. A mass greater than 5 kg.</p>	1C226
II.A1.014	‘Elemental powders’ of cobalt, neodymium or samarium or alloys or	

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>mixtures thereof containing at least 20 % by weight of cobalt, neodymium or samarium, with a particle size less than 200 µm.          Technical note:          ‘Elemental powder’ means a high purity powder of one element.</p>	
II.A1.015	<p>Pure tributyl phosphate (TBP) [CAS No 126-73-8] or any mixture having a TBP content of more than 5 % by weight.</p>	
II.A1.016	<p>Maraging steel, other than those specified by 1C116 or 1C216.          Technical notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The phrase maraging steel ‘capable of’ encompasses maraging steel before or after heat treatment.</li> <li>2. Maraging steels are iron alloys generally characterised by high nickel, very low carbon content and the use of substitutional elements or precipitates to produce strengthening and age-hardening of the alloy.</li> </ol>	<p>1C116          1C216</p>
II.A1.017	<p>Metals, metal powders and material as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tungsten and tungsten alloys, other than those specified in 1C117, in the form of uniform spherical or atomized particles of 500 µm (micrometre)</li> </ol>	<p>1C117          1C226</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>diameter or less with a tungsten content of 97 % by weight or more;</p> <p>b. Molybdenum and molybdenum alloys, other than those specified in 1C117, in the form of uniform spherical or atomized particles of 500 µm diameter or less with a molybdenum content of 97 % by weight or more;</p> <p>c. Tungsten materials in the solid form, other than those specified in 1C226 having material compositions as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Tungsten and alloys containing 97 % by weight or more of tungsten;</li> <li>2. Copper infiltrated tungsten containing 80 % by weight or more of tungsten;</li> <li>3. Silver infiltrated tungsten containing 80 % by weight or more of tungsten.</li> </ol>	
II.A1.018	Soft magnetic alloys, other than those specified in 1C003, having a chemical composition as follows:	1C003



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Iron content between 30 % and 60 %; and</li> <li>b. Cobalt content between 40 % and 60 %.</li> </ul>	
II.A1.019	Not used.	
II.A1.020	Graphite, other than that specified in 0C004 or 1C107.a., designed or specified for use in Electrical Discharge Machining (EDM) machines.	0C004 1C107.a.
II.A1.021	<p>Steel alloys in sheet or plate form, having any of the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Steel alloys ‘capable of’ ultimate tensile strength of 1 200 MPa or more, at 293 K (20 °C); or</li> <li>b. Nitrogen-stabilised duplex stainless steel.</li> </ul> <p>Note: the phrase alloys ‘capable of’ encompasses alloys before or after heat treatment.            Technical note: ‘nitrogen-stabilised duplex stainless steel’ has a two-phase microstructure consisting of grains of ferritic and austenitic steel with the addition of nitrogen to stabilise the microstructure.</p>	1C116 1C216
II.A1.022	Carbon-Carbon Composite material.	1A002.b.1
II.A1.023	Nickel alloys in crude or semi-fabricated form, containing 60 % by weight or more nickel.	1C002.c.1.a
II.A1.024	<p>Titanium alloys in sheet or plate form ‘capable of’ an ultimate tensile strength of 900 MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C).</p> <p>Note: the phrase alloys ‘capable of’ encompasses</p>	1C002.b.3

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	alloys before or after heat treatment.	
II.A1.025	Titanium alloys, other than those specified in 1C002 and 1C202.	1C002 1C202
II.A1.026	Zirconium and zirconium alloys, other than those specified in 1C011, 1C111 and 1C234.	1C011 1C111 1C234
II.A1.027	Explosive materials other than those specified in 1C239, or materials or mixtures containing more than 2 % by weight of such explosive materials, with a crystalline density higher than 1,5 g/cm <sup>3</sup> and with a detonation speed higher than 5 000 m/s.	1C239

#### MATERIALS PROCESSING II.A2. Goods

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A2.001	<p>Vibration test systems, equipment and components thereof, other than those specified in 2B116:</p> <p>a. Vibration test systems employing feedback or closed loop techniques and incorporating a digital controller, capable of vibrating a system at an acceleration equal to or greater than 0,1 g rms between 0,1 Hz and 2 kHz and imparting forces equal to or greater than 50 kN, measured 'bare table';</p> <p>b. Digital controllers, combined with</p>	2B116

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

pecially designed vibration test ‘software’, with a ‘real-time control bandwidth’ greater than 5 kHz designed for use with vibration test systems specified in a.;

Technical note:

‘Real-time control bandwidth’ is defined as the maximum rate at which a controller can execute complete cycles of sampling, processing data and transmitting control signals.

c. Vibration thrusters (shaker units), with or without associated amplifiers, capable of imparting a force equal to or greater than 50 kN, measured ‘bare table’, and usable in vibration test systems specified in a.;

d. Test piece support structures and electronic units designed to combine multiple shaker units in a system capable of providing an effective combined force equal to or greater than 50 kN, measured ‘bare table’, and usable in vibration systems specified in a.

Technical note:

‘bare table’ means a flat table, or surface, with no fixture or fittings.

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

II.A2.002	Machine tools, other than those specified in 2B001 or 2B201 and any combination thereof, for removing (or cutting) metals, ceramics, or 'composites' that, according to the manufacturer's technical specification, can be equipped with electronic devices for 'numerical control', having positioning accuracies of equal to or less (better) than 30 µm according to ISO 230/2 (1988) <sup>a</sup> or national equivalents along any linear axis.	2B001 2B201
II.A2.002a	Components and numerical controls, specially designed for machine tools specified in 2B001, 2B201 or I.A2.002 above.	
II.A2.003	Balancing machines and related equipment as follows: a. Balancing machines, designed or modified for dental or other medical equipment, having all the following characteristics: 1. Not capable of balancing rotors/ assemblies having a mass greater than 3 kg; 2. Capable of balancing rotors/ assemblies at speeds greater than 12 500 rpm;	2B119

<sup>a</sup> Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>3. Capable of correcting unbalance in two planes or more; and</p> <p>4. Capable of balancing to a residual specific unbalance of 0,2 g × mm per kg of rotor mass;</p> <p>b. ‘Indicator heads’ designed or modified for use with machines specified in a. above.</p> <p>Technical note:          ‘Indicator heads’ are sometimes known as balancing instrumentation.</p>	
<p>II.A2.004</p>	<p>Remote manipulators that can be used to provide remote actions in radiochemical separation operations or hot cells, other than those specified in 2B225, having either of the following characteristics:</p> <p>a. A capability of penetrating a hot cell wall of 0,3 m or more (through the wall operation); or</p> <p>b. A capability of bridging over the top of a hot cell wall with a thickness of 0,3 m or more (over the wall operation).</p> <p>Technical note:          Remote manipulators provide translation of human operator actions to a remote operating</p>	<p>2B225</p>

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	arm and terminal fixture. They may be of master/slave type or operated by joystick or keypad.	
II.A2.005	Controlled atmosphere heat treatment furnaces or oxidation furnaces capable of operation at temperatures above 400 °C. Note: This item does not cover tunnel kilns with roller or car conveyance, tunnel kilns with conveyor belt, pusher type kilns or shuttle kilns, specially designed for the production of glass, tableware ceramics or structural ceramics.	2B226 2B227
II.A2.006	Not used.	
II.A2.007	‘Pressure transducers’, other than those defined in 2B230, capable of measuring absolute pressures at any point in the range 0 to 200 kPa and having both of the following characteristics: a. Pressure sensing elements made of or protected by ‘Materials resistant to corrosion by uranium hexafluoride (UF <sub>6</sub> )’; and b. Having either of the following characteristics: 1. A full scale of less than 200 kPa and an ‘accuracy’ of better than ± 1 % of full scale; or	2B230

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>2. A full scale of 200 kPa or greater and an ‘accuracy’ of better than 2 kPa.</p> <p>Technical note:          For the purposes of 2B230 ‘accuracy’ includes non-linearity, hysteresis and repeatability at ambient temperature.</p>	
II.A2.008	<p>Liquid-liquid contacting equipment (mixer-settlers, pulsed columns, plate columns, centrifugal contactors); and liquid distributors, vapour distributors or liquid collectors designed for such equipment, where all surfaces that come in direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed are made from any of the following materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight;</li> <li>b. Fluoropolymers;</li> <li>c. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coating or glass lining);</li> <li>d. Graphite or ‘carbon graphite’;</li> <li>e. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;</li> <li>f. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;</li> <li>g. Titanium or titanium alloys;</li> <li>h. Zirconium or zirconium alloys; or</li> <li>i. Stainless steel.</li> </ul> <p>Technical note:</p>	2B350.e.

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>‘Carbon graphite’ is a composition consisting of amorphous carbon and graphite, in which the graphite content is 8 % or more by weight.</p>	
II.A2.009	<p>Industrial equipment and components, other than those specified in 2B350.d., as follows: Heat exchangers or condensers with a heat transfer surface area greater than 0,05 m<sup>2</sup>, and less than 30 m<sup>2</sup>; and tubes, plates, coils or blocks (cores) designed for such heat exchangers or condensers, where all surfaces that come in direct contact with the fluid(s) are made from any of the following materials:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight;</li> <li>b. Fluoropolymers;</li> <li>c. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coating or glass lining);</li> <li>d. Graphite or ‘carbon graphite’;</li> <li>e. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;</li> <li>f. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;</li> <li>g. Titanium or titanium alloys;</li> <li>h. Zirconium or zirconium alloys;</li> <li>i. Silicon carbide;</li> <li>j. Titanium carbide; or</li> <li>k. Stainless steel.</li> </ol> <p>Note: This item does not cover vehicle radiators. Technical note:</p>	2B350.d.

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>The materials used for gaskets and seals and other implementation of sealing functions do not determine the status of control of the heat exchanger.</p>	
<p>II.A2.010</p>	<p>Multiple-seal, and seal-less pumps, other than those specified in 2B350.i, suitable for corrosive fluids, or vacuum pumps and casings (pump bodies), preformed casing liners, impellers, rotors or jet pump nozzles designed for such pumps, in which all surfaces that come in direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed are made from any of the following materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight;</li> <li>b. Ceramics;</li> <li>c. Ferrosilicon;</li> <li>d. Fluoropolymers;</li> <li>e. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coatings or glass lining);</li> <li>f. Graphite or 'carbon graphite';</li> <li>g. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;</li> <li>h. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;</li> <li>i. Titanium or titanium alloys;</li> <li>j. Zirconium or zirconium alloys;</li> <li>k. Niobium (columbium) or niobium alloys;</li> <li>l. Stainless steel;</li> <li>m. Aluminium alloys;</li> <li>n. Rubber.</li> </ul> <p>Technical notes:</p>	<p>2B350.i.</p>

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	The materials used for gaskets and seals and other implementations of sealing functions do not determine the status of control of the pump. The term ‘rubber’ encompasses all kinds of natural and synthetic rubbers.	
II.A2.011	<p>‘Centrifugal separators’, other than those specified in 2B352.c., capable of continuous separation without the propagation of aerosols and manufactured from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight;</li> <li>b. Fluoropolymers;</li> <li>c. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coating or glass lining);</li> <li>d. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;</li> <li>e. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;</li> <li>f. Titanium or titanium alloys; or</li> <li>g. Zirconium or zirconium alloys.</li> </ul> <p>Technical note: ‘Centrifugal separators’ include decanters.</p>	2B352.c.
II.A2.012	Sintered metal filters, other than those specified in 2B352.d., made of nickel or nickel alloy with more than 40 % nickel by weight.	2B352.d.
II.A2.013	Spin-forming machines and flow-forming machines, other than those specified by 2B009, 2B109 or 2B209 and specially designed components therefor. Technical note:	2B009 2B109 2B209

- a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	For the purpose of this item, machines combining the functions of spin-forming and flow-forming are regarded as flow-forming machines.	
II.A2.014	<p>Equipment and reagents, other than those specified in 2B350 or 2B352, as follows:</p> <p>a. Fermenters capable of cultivation of pathogenic ‘micro-organisms’ or viruses, or capable of toxin production, without the propagation of aerosols, and having a total capacity of 10 l or more;</p> <p>b. Agitators for fermenters as mentioned in a. above;</p> <p>Technical Note:          Fermenters include bioreactors, chemostats and continuous-flow systems.</p> <p>c. Laboratory equipment as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-equipment</li> <li>2. Genetic sequencing equipment;</li> <li>3. Genetic synthesizers;</li> <li>4. Electroporation equipment;</li> <li>5. Specific reagents associated with the equipment in I.A2.014.c.</li> </ol>	<p>2B350          2B352</p> <p>numbers</p>

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>1. to 4. above;</p> <p>d. Filters, micro-filters, nano-filters or ultra-filters usable in industrial or laboratory biology for continuous filtering, except filters specially designed or modified for medical or clear water production purposes and to be used in the framework of EU or UN officially supported projects;</p> <p>e. Ultracentrifuges, rotors and adaptors for ultracentrifuges;</p> <p>f. Freeze drying equipment.</p>	
II.A2.015	<p>Equipment, other than that specified in 2B005, 2B105 or 3B001.d., for the deposition of metallic overlays as follows, and specially designed components and accessories therefor:</p> <p>a. Chemical vapour deposition (CVD) production equipment;</p> <p>b. Physical vapour deposition (PVD) production equipment;</p> <p>c. Production equipment for deposition by means of inductive or resistance heating.</p>	<p>2B005 2B105 3B001.d.</p>
II.A2.016	<p>Open tanks or containers, with or without agitators, with a total internal (geometric) volume greater</p>	<p>2B350</p>

**a** Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

than 0,5 m<sup>3</sup> (500 litres), where all surfaces that come in direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed or contained are made from any of the following materials:

- a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight;
- b. Fluoropolymers;
- c. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coatings or glass lining);
- d. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;
- e. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;
- f. Titanium or titanium alloys;
- g. Zirconium or zirconium alloys;
- h. Niobium (columbium) or niobium alloys;
- i. Stainless steel;
- j. Wood; or
- k. Rubber.

Technical note:  
 The term ‘rubber’ encompasses all kinds of natural and synthetic rubbers.

a Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.

### ELECTRONICSII.A3.Goods

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A3.001	High voltage direct current power supplies, other than those specified in 0B001.j.5. or 3A227, having both of the following characteristics: a. Capable of continuously producing, over a time period of	0B001.j.5. 3A227

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>eight hours, 10 kV or more, with output power of 5 kW or more with or without sweeping; and</p> <p>b. Current or voltage stability better than 0,1 % over a time period of four hours.</p>	
II.A3.002	<p>Mass spectrometers, other than those specified in 0B002.g. or 3A233, capable of measuring ions of 200 atomic mass units or more and having a resolution of better than 2 parts in 200, as follows, and ion sources therefor:</p> <p>a. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometers (ICP/MS);</p> <p>b. Glow discharge mass spectrometers (GDMS);</p> <p>c. Thermal ionisation mass spectrometers (TIMS);</p> <p>d. Electron bombardment mass spectrometers which have a source chamber constructed from, lined with or plated with 'materials resistant to corrosion by uranium hexafluoride UF<sub>6</sub>';</p> <p>e. Molecular beam mass spectrometers having either of the following characteristics:</p> <p>1. A source chamber constructed from, lined with</p>	0B002.g. 3A233

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>or plated with stainless steel or molybdenum and equipped with a cold trap capable of cooling to 193 K (– 80 °C) or less; or</p> <p>2. A source chamber constructed from, lined with or plated with materials resistant to UF<sub>6</sub>;</p> <p>f. Mass spectrometers equipped with a micro-fluorination ion source designed for actinides or actinide fluorides.</p>	
II.A3.003	<p>Frequency changers or generators, other than those specified by 0B001.b.13. or 3A225, having all of the following characteristics, and specially designed components and software therefor:</p> <p>a. Multiphase output capable of providing a power of 40 W or greater;</p> <p>b. Capable of operating in the frequency range between 600 and 2 000 Hz; and</p> <p>c. Frequency control better (less) than 0,1 %.</p> <p>Technical notes:</p>	0B001.b.13. 3A225

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Frequency changers are also known as converters, inverters, generators, electronic test equipment, AC power supplies, variable speed motor drives or variable frequency drives.</li> <li>2. The functionality specified in this item may be met by certain equipment marketed as: electronic test equipment, AC power supplies, variable speed motor drives or variable frequency drives.</li> </ol>	
II.A3.004	Spectrometers and diffractometers, designed for the indicative test or quantitative analysis of the elemental composition of metals or alloys without chemical decomposition of the material.	

#### SENSORS AND LASERS II.A6.Goods

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A6.001	Yttrium aluminium garnet (YAG) rods.	
II.A6.002	Optical equipment and components, other than those specified in 6A002 or 6A004.b. as follows: Infrared optics in the wavelength range 9 µm-17 µm and components thereof, including cadmium telluride (CdTe) components.	6A002 6A004.b.



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

II.A6.003	Wave front corrector systems, other than mirrors specified in 6A004.a., 6A005.e. or 6A005.f., for use with a laser beam having a diameter exceeding 4 mm, and specially designed components thereof, including control systems, phase front sensors and 'deformable mirrors' including bimorph mirrors.	6A004.a. 6A005.e. 6A005.f.
II.A6.004	Argon ion 'lasers', other than those specified in 0B001.g.5., 6A005.a.6. and/or 6A205.a., having an average output power equal to or greater than 5 W.	0B001.g.5. 6A005.a.6. 6A205.a.
II.A6.005	Semiconductor 'lasers', other than those specified in 0B001.g.5., 0B001.h.6. or 6A005.b., and components thereof, as follows: a. Individual semiconductor 'lasers' with an output power greater than 200 mW each, in quantities larger than 100; b. Semiconductor 'laser' arrays having an output power greater than 20 W. Notes: 1. Semiconductor 'lasers' are commonly called 'laser' diodes. 2. This item does not cover 'laser' diodes with a wavelength in the range 1,2 µm-2,0 µm.	0B001.g.5. 0B001.h.6. 6A005.b.
II.A6.006	Tunable semiconductor 'lasers' and tunable semiconductor 'laser' arrays, other than those	0B001.h.6. 6A005.b.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	specified in 0B001.h.6. or 6A005.b., of a wavelength between 9 µm and 17 µm, as well as array stacks of semiconductor ‘lasers’ containing at least one tunable semiconductor ‘laser’ array of such wavelength. Note: Semiconductor ‘lasers’ are commonly called ‘laser’ diodes.	
II.A6.007	Solid state ‘tunable’ ‘lasers’, other than those specified in 0B001.g.5., 0B001.h.6. or 6A005.c.1., and specially designed components thereof, as follows: a. Titanium-sapphire lasers; b. Alexandrite lasers.	0B001.g.5. 0B001.h.6. 6A005.c.1.
II.A6.008	Neodymium-doped (other than glass) ‘lasers’, other than those specified in 6A005.c.2.b., having an output wavelength greater than 1,0 µm but not exceeding 1,1 µm and output energy exceeding 10 J per pulse.	6A005.c.2.b.
II.A6.009	Components of acousto-optics, as follows: a. Framing tubes and solid-state imaging devices having a recurrence frequency equal to or exceeding 1 kHz; b. Recurrence frequency supplies; c. Pockels cells.	6A203.b.4.
II.A6.010	Radiation-hardened cameras, or lenses thereof, other than those specified in 6A203.c., specially designed, or rated as radiation-hardened, to withstand a total radiation dose greater than 50 × 10 <sup>3</sup> Gy (silicon) (5 × 10 <sup>6</sup> rad (silicon)) without operational degradation.	6A203.c.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>Technical note:          The term Gy (silicon) refers to the energy in Joules per kilogram absorbed by an unshielded silicon sample when exposed to ionising radiation.</p>	
II.A6.011	<p>Tunable pulsed dye laser amplifiers and oscillators, other than those specified in 0B001.g.5., 6A005 and or 6A205.c., having all of the following characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Operating at wavelengths between 300 nm and 800 nm;</li> <li>b. An average output power greater than 10 W but not exceeding 30 W;</li> <li>c. A repetition rate greater than 1 kHz; and</li> <li>d. Pulse width less than 100 ns.</li> </ol> <p>Note:          This item does not cover single mode oscillators.</p>	<p>0B001.g.5.          6A005          6A205.c.</p>
II.A6.012	<p>Pulsed carbon dioxide 'lasers', other than those specified in, 0B001.h.6., 6A005.d. or 6A205.d., having all of the following characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Operating at wavelengths between 9 µm and 11 µm;</li> <li>b. A repetition rate greater than 250 Hz;</li> <li>c. An average output power greater than 100 W but not exceeding 500 W; and</li> <li>d. Pulse width less than 200 ns.</li> </ol>	<p>0B001.h.6.          6A005.d.          6A205.d.</p>
II.A6.013	<p>Lasers, other than those specified in 6A005 or 6A205.</p>	<p>6A005          6A205</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

## NAVIGATION AND AVIONICSII.A7.Goods

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A7.001	<p>Inertial navigation systems and specially designed components thereof, as follows:</p> <p>a. Inertial navigation systems which are certified for use on 'civil aircraft' by civil authorities of a State participating in the Wassenaar Arrangement, and specially designed components thereof, as follows:</p> <p>1. Inertial navigation systems (INS) (gimballed or strapdown) and inertial equipment designed for 'aircraft', land vehicle, vessels (surface or underwater) or 'spacecraft' for attitude, guidance or control, having any of the following characteristics, and specially designed</p>	<p>7A001 7A003 7A101 7A103</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

components thereof:

- a. Navigation error (free inertial) subsequent to normal alignment of 0,8 nautical mile per hour (nm/hr) 'Circular Error Probable' (CEP) or less (better); or
- b. Specified to function at linear acceleration levels exceeding 10 g;

- 2. Hybrid Inertial Navigation Systems embedded with Global Navigation Satellite System(s) (GNSS) or with 'Data-Based Referenced Navigation System(s)' ('DBRN') for

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

---

- attitude,  
guidance  
or control,  
subsequent  
to normal  
alignment,  
having  
an INS  
navigation  
position  
accuracy,  
after  
loss of  
GNSS or  
'DBRN'  
for a  
period of  
up to four  
minutes,  
of less  
(better)  
than 10  
metres  
'Circular  
Error  
Probable' (CEP);
3. Inertial  
Equipment  
for  
Azimuth,  
Heading,  
or North  
Pointing  
having  
any of the  
following  
characteristics,  
and  
specially  
designed  
components  
thereof:
- a. Designed  
to  
have  
an  
Azimuth,  
Heading,  
or  
North  
Pointing  
accuracy  
equal

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                               |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | to,<br>or<br>less<br>(better)<br>than<br>6<br>arc<br>minutes<br>RMS<br>at<br>45<br>degrees<br>latitude;<br>or |
| b. | Designed<br>to<br>have<br>a<br>non-<br>operating<br>shock<br>level<br>of<br>at<br>least<br>900<br>g<br>at<br>a<br>duration<br>of<br>at<br>least<br>1<br>msec.                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                               |
| b. | Theodolite systems<br>incorporating<br>inertial equipment<br>specially designed<br>for civil surveying<br>purposes and<br>designed to have an<br>Azimuth, Heading,<br>or North Pointing<br>accuracy equal<br>to, or less (better)<br>than 6 arc minutes<br>RMS at 45 degrees<br>latitude, and<br>specially designed<br>components thereof. |                                                                                                               |
| c. | Inertial or other<br>equipment using                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                               |

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

accelerometers specified in 7A001 or 7A101, where such accelerometers are specially designed and developed as MWD (Measurement While Drilling) sensors for use in down-hole well services operations.

Note:

The parameters of a.1. and a.2. are applicable with any of the following environmental conditions:

1. Input random vibration with an overall magnitude of 7,7 g rms in the first half hour and a total test duration of one and a half hours per axis in each of the three perpendicular axes, when the random vibration meets the following:
  - a. A constant power spectral density (PSD) value of 0,04 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz over a frequency interval of 15 to 1 000 Hz; and
  - b. The PSD attenuates with a frequency from 0,04 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz to 0,01 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz over a frequency interval



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>from 1 000 to 2 000 Hz;</p> <p>2. A roll and yaw rate equal to or greater than + 2,62 radian/s (150 deg/s); or</p> <p>3. According to national standards equivalent to 1. or 2. above.</p> <p>Technical notes:</p> <p>1. a.2. refers to systems in which an INS and other independent navigation aids are built into a single unit (embedded) in order to achieve improved performance.</p> <p>2. ‘Circular Error Probable’ (CEP) — In a circular normal distribution, the radius of the circle containing 50 percent of the individual measurements being made, or the radius of the circle within which there is a 50 percent probability of being located.</p>	
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

AEROSPACE AND PROPULSION II.A9.Goods

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A9.001	Explosive bolts.	
II.A9.002	Internal combustion engines (i.e. axial piston or rotary piston type), designed or modified for propelling ‘aircrafts’ or ‘lighter-than-air-vehicles’ and specially	

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	designed components therefor.	
II.A9.003	Trucks, other than those specified in 9A115, having more than one motorised axle and a payload exceeding 5 tonnes. Note: This item includes flatbed trailers, semi trailers and other trailers.	9A115

## B. SOFTWARE

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.B.001	Software required for the development, production or use of the items in Part A. (Goods).	

## C. TECHNOLOGY

No	Description Items, materials, equipment, goods and technology	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.C.001	Technology required for the development, production or use of the items in Part A. (Goods).	

**PART** Certain key components for the ballistic-missile sector.

### III

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

7601	Unwrought aluminium
7602	Aluminium waste and scrap
7603	Aluminium powders and flakes
7604	Aluminium bars, rods and profiles
7605	Aluminium wire

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

7606	Aluminium plates, sheets and strip, of a thickness exceeding 0,2 mm
7608	Aluminium tubes and pipes
7609	Aluminium tube or pipe fittings (for example, couplings, elbows, sleeves)
7614	Stranded wire, cables, plaited bands and the like, of aluminium, not electrically insulated

**PART IV** Weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology identified and designated pursuant to paragraph 25 of UN Security Council Resolution 2270 (2016).

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

(a) Nuclear- and/or Missile-usable Items

(1) Ring Magnets

Permanent magnet materials having both the following characteristics:

- i. Ring-shaped magnet with a relation between outer and inner diameter smaller or equal to 1.6:1; and
- ii. Made of any of the following magnetic materials: aluminium-nickel-cobalt, ferrites, samarium-cobalt, or neodymium-iron-boron.
  - ex 8505 11 00
  - ex 8505 19 10
  - ex 8505 19 90
  - ex 8505 90 90

(2) Maraging Steel

Maraging steel having both the following characteristics:

- i. 'capable of' an ultimate tensile strength of 1 500 MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C).
- ii. In bar or tube form, with an outer diameter of 75 mm or greater.
  - ex 7304 49 10
  - ex 7304 51 81
  - ex 7304 51 89
  - ex 7304 59 92
  - ex 7304 59 93
  - ex 7304 59 99

(3) Magnetic alloy materials in sheet or thin strip form having both of the following characteristics:

(a) Thickness of 0,05 mm or less; or height of 25 mm or less, and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) Made of any of the following magnetic alloy materials: iron-chromium-cobalt, iron-cobalt-vanadium, iron-chromium-cobalt-vanadium, or iron-chromium.

ex 7326 19 10

ex 7326 19 90

ex 7326 90 92

ex 7326 90 94

ex 7326 90 96

ex 7326 90 98

- (4) Frequency Changers (also known as converters or inverters)

Frequency changers, other than those specified in entries 0B001.b.13 or 3A225 of Annex II, having all of the following characteristics, and specially designed software therefore:

- i. Multiphase frequency output;
- ii. Capable of providing a power of 40 W or greater; and
- iii. Capable of operating anywhere (at any one point or more) within the frequency range of between 600 and 2 000 Hz.

Technical Notes:

- (1) Frequency changers are also known as converters or inverters.
- (2) The functionality specified above may be met by certain equipment described or marketed as electronic test equipment, AC power supplies, variable speed motor drives, or variable frequency drives.
  - ex 8504 40 84
  - ex 8504 40 88
  - ex 8504 40 90
  - ex 8537 10 95
  - ex 8537 10 98
  - ex 8537 20 91
  - ex 8537 20 99

- (5) High-strength Aluminium Alloy

Aluminium alloys having both the following characteristics:

- i. 'capable of' an ultimate tensile strength of 415 MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C) and
- ii. In bar or tube form, with an outer diameter of 75 mm or greater.

Technical Note:

The phrase 'capable of' encompasses aluminium alloy before or after heat treatment.

ex 7601 20 80

ex 7604 29 10

ex 7608 20 20

ex 7608 20 81

ex 7608 20 89

- (6) Fibrous or Filamentary Materials

'Fibrous or filamentary materials' and preregs, as follows:

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- i. Carbon, aramid, or glass ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ having both of the following characteristics:
  - (1) A ‘specific modulus’ exceeding  $3,18 \times 10^6$  m; and
  - (2) A ‘specific tensile strength’ exceeding  $76,2 \times 10^3$  m;
- ii. Prepregs: Thermoset resin-impregnated continuous ‘yarns’, ‘rovings’, ‘tows’ or ‘tapes’ with a width of 30 mm or less, made from carbon, aramid, or glass ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ controlled in (a) above.
  - ex 5402 11 00
  - ex 5402 19 00
  - ex 5402 31 00
  - ex 5402 32 00
  - ex 5404 90 90
  - ex 5407 10 00
  - ex 5407 20 90
  - ex 5407 41 00
  - ex 5407 42 00
  - ex 5407 43 00
  - ex 5407 44 00
  - ex 5501 10 00
  - ex 5501 90 00
  - ex 5503 11 00
  - ex 5503 19 00
  - ex 5503 20 00
  - ex 5503 90 00
  - ex 5506 10 00
  - ex 5506 90 00
  - ex 5509 11 00
  - ex 5509 12 00
  - ex 5604 90 10
  - ex 5607 50 11
  - ex 5607 50 19
  - ex 5607 50 30
  - ex 5607 50 90
  - ex 5609 00 00
  - ex 5902 10 10
  - ex 5902 10 90
  - ex 5902 20 90
  - ex 5902 90 10
  - ex 5902 90 90
  - ex 5903 10 10
  - ex 5903 10 90
  - ex 5903 20 10
  - ex 5903 20 90
  - ex 5903 90 10

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

ex 5903 90 91  
 ex 5903 90 99  
 ex 6815 10 10  
 ex 6815 99 00  
 ex 7019 12 00  
 ex 7019 19 10  
 ex 7019 19 90  
 ex 7019 51 00  
 ex 7019 59 00  
 ex 7019 90 00

(7) Filament Winding Machines and Related Equipment

Filament winding machines and related equipment, as follows:

- i. Filament winding machines having all of the following characteristics:
  - (1) Having motions for positioning, wrapping, and winding fibres coordinated and programmed in two or more axes;
  - (2) Specially designed to fabricate composite structures or laminates from 'fibrous or filamentary materials'; and
  - (3) Capable of winding cylindrical tubes of diameter of 75 mm or greater;
- ii. Coordinating and programming controls for filament winding machines specified in (a) above;
- iii. Mandrels for filament winding machines specified in (a) above.

ex 8419 89 30  
 ex 8419 89 98  
 ex 8419 90 85  
 ex 8444 00 10  
 ex 8444 00 90  
 ex 8446 10 00  
 ex 8446 21 00  
 ex 8446 29 00  
 ex 8446 30 00  
 ex 8447 11 00  
 ex 8447 12 00  
 ex 8447 20 20  
 ex 8447 20 80  
 ex 8447 90 00  
 ex 8448 19 00  
 ex 8448 20 00  
 ex 8448 39 00  
 ex 8448 42 00  
 ex 8448 49 00  
 ex 8448 59 00  
 ex 8479 89 97

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

ex 8479 90 20  
ex 8479 90 70  
ex 8537 10 10  
ex 8537 10 91  
ex 8537 10 95  
ex 8537 10 98  
ex 8538 10 00  
ex 9022 12 00  
ex 9022 19 00  
ex 9022 90 00  
ex 9031 80 80  
ex 9031 90 00

(8) Flow-forming Machines

As described in INFCIRC/254/Rev.9/Part2 and S/2014/253

ex 8463 90 00  
ex 8466 94 00

(9) Laser welding equipment

ex 8515 80 10  
ex 8515 80 90  
ex 8515 90 00

(10) 4- and 5-axis CNC machine tools

ex 8457 10 10  
ex 8457 10 90  
ex 8457 20 00  
ex 8457 30 10  
ex 8457 30 90  
ex 8458 11 20  
ex 8458 11 41  
ex 8458 11 49  
ex 8458 11 80  
ex 8458 19 00  
ex 8458 91 20  
ex 8458 91 80  
ex 8459 10 00  
ex 8459 21 00  
ex 8459 31 00  
ex 8459 41 00  
ex 8459 51 00  
ex 8459 61 10  
ex 8459 61 90  
ex 8460 12 00  
ex 8460 22 00  
ex 8460 23 00

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex 8460 24 00  
 ex 8460 31 00  
 ex 8460 40 10  
 ex 8460 90 00  
 ex 8461 20 00  
 ex 8461 30 10  
 ex 8461 40 11  
 ex 8461 40 31  
 ex 8461 40 71  
 ex 8461 40 90  
 ex 8461 90 00  
 ex 8464 20 11  
 ex 8464 20 19  
 ex 8464 20 80  
 ex 8464 90 00

(11) Plasma cutting equipment

ex 8556 40 00  
 ex 8515 31 00  
 ex 8515 39 90  
 ex 8515 80 10  
 ex 8515 80 90  
 ex 8515 90 00

(12) Metal hydrides such as, zirconium hydride

ex 2850 00 20

(b) Chemical/Biological Weapons-usable Items

(1) Additional chemicals suitable for the production of chemical warfare agents:

Product description		CN code
Sodium metal (7440-23-5)		2805 11 00
Sulphur trioxide (7446-11-9)	ex	2811 29 10
Aluminium chloride (7446-70-0)		2827 32 00
Potassium Bromide (7758-02-3)		2827 51 00
Sodium bromide (7647-15-6)		2827 51 00
Dichloromethane (75-09-2)		2903 12 00
Isopropyl bromide (75-26-3)	ex	2903 39 19
Isopropyl ether (108-20-3)	ex	2909 19 90



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

Monoisopropylamine (75-31-0)	ex	2921 19 99
Trimethylamine (75-50-3)	ex	2921 11 00
Tributylamine (102-82-9)	ex	2921 19 99
Triethylamine (121-44-8)	ex	2921 19 99
N,N-Dimethylaniline (121-69-7)	ex	2921 42 00
Pyridine (110-86-1)	ex	2933 31 00

(2) Reaction vessels, reactors, agitators, heat exchangers, condensers, pumps, valves, storage tanks, containers, receivers, and distillation or absorption columns that meet performance parameters described in S/2006/853 and S/2006/853/corr.1.

— Single-seal pumps with manufacturer's specified maximum flow-rate greater than 0,6 m<sup>3</sup>/h and casings (pump bodies), preformed casing liners, impellers, rotors or jet pump nozzles designed for such pumps, in which all surfaces that come into direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed are made from any of the following materials:

- (a) nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;
- (b) alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight;
- (c) fluoropolymers (polymeric or elastomeric materials with more than 35 % fluorine by weight);
- (d) glass or glass-lined (including vitrified or enamelled coating);
- (e) graphite or carbon-graphite;
- (f) tantalum or tantalum alloys;
- (g) titanium or titanium alloys;
- (h) zirconium or zirconium alloys;
- (i) ceramics;
- (j) ferrosilicon (high silicon iron alloys); or
- (k) niobium (columbium) or niobium alloys.

ex 3925 10 00

ex 3925 90 80

ex 3926 90 92

ex 3926 90 97

ex 4009 21 00

ex 4009 22 00

ex 4009 41 00

ex 4009 42 00

ex 4016 93 00

ex 6909 11 00

ex 6909 12 00

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

ex 6909 19 00  
ex 6909 90 00  
ex 6914 90 00  
ex 7020 00 10  
ex 7020 00 30  
ex 7020 00 80  
ex 7304 41 00  
ex 7304 49 93  
ex 7304 49 95  
ex 7304 49 99  
ex 7304 51 81  
ex 7304 51 89  
ex 7304 59 92  
ex 7304 59 93  
ex 7304 59 99  
ex 7306 40 20  
ex 7306 40 80  
ex 7306 50 20  
ex 7306 50 80  
ex 7306 69 10  
ex 7306 69 90  
ex 7306 90 00  
ex 7309 00 10  
ex 7309 00 30  
ex 7309 00 51  
ex 7309 00 59  
ex 7309 00 90  
ex 7310 10 00  
ex 7310 29 10  
ex 7310 29 90  
ex 7311 00 00  
ex 7326 90 92  
ex 7326 90 94  
ex 7326 90 96  
ex 7326 90 98  
ex 7507 11 00  
ex 7507 12 00  
ex 7507 20 00  
ex 7508 90 00  
ex 8103 90 90  
ex 8108 90 50  
ex 8108 90 60  
ex 8108 90 90  
ex 8109 90 00  
ex 8112 99 30

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

ex 8401 20 00  
ex 8401 40 00  
ex 8401 10 00  
ex 8412 90 20  
ex 8413 50 40  
ex 8413 60 39  
ex 8413 60 61  
ex 8413 60 69  
ex 8413 60 70  
ex 8413 60 80  
ex 8413 70 21  
ex 8413 70 29  
ex 8413 70 45  
ex 8413 70 51  
ex 8413 70 59  
ex 8413 70 65  
ex 8413 70 75  
ex 8413 70 81  
ex 8413 70 89  
ex 8413 81 00  
ex 8413 82 00  
ex 8413 91 00  
ex 8414 10 25  
ex 8414 10 81  
ex 8414 10 89  
ex 8414 40 10  
ex 8414 40 90  
ex 8414 59 15  
ex 8414 59 25  
ex 8414 59 23  
ex 8414 59 95  
ex 8414 80 11  
ex 8418 99 10  
ex 8414 80 19  
ex 8414 80 59  
ex 8414 80 73  
ex 8414 80 75  
ex 8414 80 78  
ex 8414 80 80  
ex 8414 90 00  
ex 8417 80 30  
ex 8417 80 50  
ex 8417 80 70  
ex 8418 69 00  
ex 8419 40 00

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex 8419 50 00  
 ex 8419 89 10  
 ex 8419 89 30  
 ex 8419 89 98  
 ex 8419 90 85  
 ex 8477 80 93  
 ex 8477 80 99  
 ex 8479 82 00  
 ex 8479 89 97  
 ex 8479 90 70

- (3) Conventional or turbulent air-flow clean-air rooms and self-contained fan-HEPA filter units that could be used for P3 or P4 (BSL 3, BSL 4, L3, L4) containment facilities.

ex 8414 51 00  
 ex 8414 59 00  
 ex 8414 60 00  
 ex 8414 80 80  
 ex 8421 39 15  
 ex 8421 39 25  
 ex 8479 89 97

**PART V** Weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology identified and designated pursuant to paragraph 4 of UN Security Council Resolution 2321 (2016).

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

A reference number in the column entitled Related item from Annex I to Council Regulation (EC) No 428/2009 or from Part II of Annex II to this Regulation (goods and technology) means that the characteristics of the item described in the column 'Description' lie outside the parameters set out in the description of the goods and technology referred to.

Nuclear- and/or Missile-usable Items

Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009 or from Part II of Annex II to this Regulation
Isocyanates (TDI (Toluene di-isocyanate), MDI (Methylene bis (phenyl isocyanate)), IPDI (Isophorone diisocyanate), HNMDI or HDI (Hexamethylene diisocyanate), and DDI (dimeryl diisocyanate) and production equipment.	
Ammonium nitrate, chemically pure or in phase stabilized version (PSAN).	
Non-destructive test chambers with a 1m or more critical internal dimension.	
Turbo-pumps for liquid or hybrid rocket engines	9A006

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

Polymeric Substances (Hydroxyl Terminated Poly-Ether (HTPE), Hydroxyl Terminated Caprolactone Ether (HTCE), Polypropylene glycol (PPG), Polydiethyleneglycol adipate (PGA) and Polyethylene Glycol (PEG)).	
Countermeasure Subsystems and Penetration Aids (e.g. jammers, chaff, decoys) designed to saturate, confuse, or evade missile defences.	
Manganese metal Brazing Foils.	
Hydroforming machines.	
Thermal treatment furnaces — Temperature > 850 degrees C and one dimension > 1m	II.A2.005, 2B226, 2B227
Electrical Discharge Machines (EDMs)	2B001.d
Friction stir welding machines.	
Modelling and design software related to the modelling of aerodynamic and thermodynamic analysis of rocket or unmanned aerial vehicle systems.	
High-speed imaging cameras except those used in medical imaging systems	6A003.a.2
Truck chassis with 6 or more axles	9A115 and II.A9.003

#### Chemical/Biological Weapons-usable Items

Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009 or from Part II of Annex II to this Regulation
1. Floor-mounted fume hoods (walk-in style) with a minimum nominal width of 2,5 meters	2B352
2. Batch centrifuges with a rotor capacity of 4 L or greater, usable with biological materials	II.A2.014.e., 2B350, 2B352
3. Fermenters with an internal volume of 10-20 L (.01-.02 cubic meters), usable with biological materials	2B352 and II.A2.014.a.

**[<sup>F1</sup>PART VI** Weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology identified and designated pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2371 (2017).

**[<sup>F2</sup>PART VII** Conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 5 of UNSCR 2371 (2017).]

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F3</sup>**PART VIII** Weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).

**PART IX** Conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 5 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).]

### ANNEX III

#### Aviation fuel referred to in point (b) of Article 3(1)

##### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
From 2710 12 31 till 2710 12 59	Gasoline
2710 12 70	Naptha-type jet fuel
2710 19 21	Kerosene-type jet fuel
2710 19 25	Kerosene-type rocket fuel

### ANNEX IV

#### Gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore and rare earth minerals referred to in point (d) of Article 3(1)

##### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
ex 2530 90 00	Ores of the rare earth metals
ex 26 12	Monazites and other ores used solely or principally for the extraction of uranium or thorium
ex 2614 00 00	Titanium ore
ex 2615 90 00	Vanadium ore
2616 90 00 10	Gold ores and concentrates

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

## ANNEX V

### Coal, iron and iron ore as referred to in point (e) of Article 3(1)

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
ex 26 01	Iron ore
2701	Coal; briquettes, ovoids and similar solid fuels manufactured from coal
2702	Lignite, whether or not agglomerated, excluding jet
2703	Peat (including peat litter), whether or not agglomerated
[ <sup>F2</sup> 2704	Coke and semi-coke of coal, of lignite or of peat, whether or not agglomerated; retort carbon]
7201	Pig iron and spiegeleisen in pigs, blocks or other primary forms
7202	Ferro-alloys
7203	Ferrous products obtained by direct reduction of iron ore and other spongy ferrous products, in lumps, pellets or similar forms; iron having a minimum purity by weight of 99,94 %, in lumps, pellets or similar forms
7204 10 00	Waste and scrap of cast iron
ex 7204 30 00	Waste and scrap of tinned iron or steel
ex 7204 41	Other waste and scrap: Turnings, shavings, chips, milling waste, sawdust, filings, trimmings and stampings, whether or not in bundles
ex 7204 49	Other waste and scrap: Other
ex 7204 50 00	Other waste and scrap: Remelting scrap ingot
ex 7205 10 00	Granules
ex 7205 29 00	Powders, other than of alloy steel
ex 7206 10 00	Ingots
ex 7206 90 00	Other

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex 72 07	Semi-finished products of iron or non-alloy steel
ex 72 08	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, hot-rolled, not clad, plated or coated
ex 72 09	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, cold-rolled (cold-reduced), not clad, plated or coated
ex 72 10	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, clad, plated or coated
ex 72 11	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of less than 600 mm, not clad, plated or coated
ex 72 12	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of less than 600 mm, clad, plated or coated
ex 72 14	Other bars and rods of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than forged, hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded, but including those twisted after rolling
ex 72 15	Other bars and rods of iron or non-alloy steel
ex 72 16	Angles, shapes and sections of iron or non-alloy steel
ex 72 17	Wire of iron or non-alloy steel

## ANNEX VI

### **Petroleum products referred to in point (f) of Article 3(1)**

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

	2707	Oils and other products of the distillation of high temperature coal tar; similar products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents
--	------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	2709	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, crude
	2710	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, other than crude; preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70 % or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations; waste oils
	2711	Petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons
	2712 10	Petroleum jelly
	2712 20	Paraffin wax containing by weight less than 0,75 % of oil
Ex	2712 90	Other
	2713	Petroleum coke, petroleum bitumen and other residues of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals
Ex	2714	Bitumen and asphalt, natural; bituminous or oil-shale and tar sands; asphaltites and asphaltic rocks
Ex	2715	Bituminous mixtures based on natural asphalt, on natural bitumen, on petroleum bitumen, on mineral tar or on mineral tar pitch (for example, bituminous mastics, cut-backs)
		– Preparations containing petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
	3403 11	– – Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather,

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

			furskins or other materials
	3403 19	--	Other
		-	Other
Ex	3403 91	--	Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
Ex	3403 99	--	Other
		----	Chemical products or preparations, predominantly composed of organic compounds, not elsewhere specified or included
Ex	3824 99 92	-----	In the form of a liquid at 20 °C
Ex	3824 99 93	-----	Other
Ex	3824 99 96	-----	Other
	3826 00 10	-	Fatty-acid mono-alkyl esters, containing by volume 96,5 % or more of esters (FAMAE)
	3826 00 90	-	Other

## ANNEX VII

### Copper, nickel, silver and zinc referred to in point (g) of Article 3(1)

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

### Copper

	2603	Copper ores and concentrates
	74	Copper and articles thereof
	8536 90 95 30	Rivet contacts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– of copper</li> <li>– plated with silver nickel alloy AgNi10 or with silver containing by weight 11,2 % (± 1,0 %) of tin oxide and of indium oxide taken together</li> <li>– with a thickness of the plating of 0,3 mm (– 0/+ 0,015mm)</li> </ul>
ex	8538 90 99	Copper parts suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of heading 8535, 8536 or 8537
	8544 11	Winding wire of copper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Other copper electric conductors, for a voltage not exceeding 1 000 V:</li> </ul>
ex	8544 42	-- Fitted with connectors
ex	8544 49	-- Other
		– Other electric conductors, for a voltage exceeding 1 000 V:
	8544 60 10	-- With copper conductors

### Nickel

	2604	Nickel ores and concentrates
--	------	------------------------------

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		Ferro-alloys:
	7202 60	– Ferro-nickel
		Wire of stainless steel:
	7223 00 11	-- Containing by weight 28 % or more but not more than 31 % of nickel and 20 % or more but not more than 22 % of chromium
	75	Nickel and articles thereof
	8105 90 00 10	Bars or wires made of cobalt alloy containing, by weight: — 35 % ( $\pm$ 2 %) cobalt, — 25 % ( $\pm$ 1 %) nickel, — 19 % ( $\pm$ 1 %) chromium and — 7 % ( $\pm$ 2 %) iron conforming to the material specifications AMS 5842, of a kind used in the aerospace industry

#### Silver

	2616 10	Silver ores and concentrates
--	---------	------------------------------

#### Zinc

	2608	Zinc ores and concentrates
	79	Zinc and articles thereof

### [<sup>F10</sup>ANNEX VIII

#### Luxury goods referred to in Article 10

##### Textual Amendments

**F10** Substituted by Council Regulation (EU) 2017/2062 of 13 November 2017 amending Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

(1) Horses

	0101 21 00	Pure-bred breeding animals
ex	0101 29 90	Other

(2) Caviar and caviar substitutes

	1604 31 00	Caviar
	1604 32 00	Caviar substitutes

(3) Truffles and preparations thereof

	0709 59 50	Truffles
ex	0710 80 69	Other
ex	0711 59 00	Other
ex	0712 39 00	Other
ex	2001 90 97	Other
	2003 90 10	Truffles
ex	2103 90 90	Other
ex	2104 10 00	Soups and broths and preparations therefor
ex	2104 20 00	Homogenised composite food preparations
ex	2106 00 00	Food preparations not elsewhere specified or included

(4) Wines (including sparkling wines), beers, spirits and spirituous beverages

	2203 00 00	Beer made from malt
	2204 10 11	Champagne
	2204 10 91	Asti spumante
	2204 10 93	Other
	2204 10 94	With a protected geographical indication (PGI)

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	2204 10 96	Other varietal wines
	2204 10 98	Other
	2204 21 00	In containers holding 2 litres or less
	2204 29 00	Other
	2205 00 00	Vermouth and other wine of fresh grapes flavoured with plants or aromatic substances
	2206 00 00	Other fermented beverages (for example, cider, perry, mead, saké); mixtures of fermented beverages and mixtures of fermented beverages with non-alcoholic beverages, not elsewhere specified or included
	2207 10 00	Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of 80 % vol or higher
	2208 00 00	Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of less than 80 % vol; spirits, liqueurs and other spirituous beverages

(5) Cigars and cigarillos

	2402 10 00	Cigars, cheroots and cigarillos, containing tobacco
	2402 90 00	Other

(6) Perfumes, toilet waters and cosmetics, including beauty and make-up products

	3303	Perfumes and toilet waters
	3304 00 00	Beauty or make-up preparations and preparations for the care of the skin (other than medicaments), including sunscreen or suntan preparations; manicure or pedicure preparations
	3305 00 00	Preparations for use on the hair

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	3307 00 00	Pre-shave, shaving or aftershave preparations, personal deodorants, bath preparations, depilatories and other perfumery, cosmetic or toilet preparations, not elsewhere specified or included; prepared room deodorisers, whether or not perfumed or having disinfectant properties
	6704 00 00	Wigs, false beards, eyebrows and eyelashes, switches and the like, of human or animal hair or of textile materials; articles of human hair not elsewhere specified or included

(7) Leather, saddlery and travel goods, handbags and similar articles of a value exceeding EUR 50 each

ex	4201 00 00	Saddlery and harness for any animal (including traces, leads, knee pads, muzzles, saddle-cloths, saddlebags, dog coats and the like), of any material
ex	4202 00 00	Trunks, suitcases, vanity cases, executive-cases, briefcases, school satchels, spectacle cases, binocular cases, camera cases, musical instrument cases, gun cases, holsters and similar containers; travelling-bags, insulated food or beverages bags, toilet bags, rucksacks, handbags, shopping-bags, wallets, purses, map-cases, cigarette-cases, tobacco-pouches, tool bags, sports bags, bottle-cases, jewellery boxes, powder boxes, cutlery cases and similar containers, of leather or of composition leather, of sheeting of plastics, of textile materials, of vulcanised fibre or of paperboard, or wholly or

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		mainly covered with such materials or with paper
ex	4205 00 90	Other
ex	9605 00 00	Travel sets for personal toilet, sewing or shoe or clothes cleaning

(8) Coats of a value exceeding EUR 75 each, or other garments, clothing accessories and shoes (regardless of their material) of a value exceeding EUR 20 each

ex	4203 00 00	Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, of leather or of composition leather
ex	4303 00 00	Articles of apparel, clothing accessories and other articles of furskin
ex	6101 00 00	Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted, other than those of heading 6103
ex	6102 00 00	Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted, other than those of heading 6104
ex	6103 00 00	Men's or boys' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear), knitted or crocheted
ex	6104 00 00	Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear), knitted or crocheted
ex	6105 00 00	Men's or boys' shirts, knitted or crocheted



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	6106 00 00	Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt-blouses, knitted or crocheted
ex	6107 00 00	Men's or boys' underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
ex	6108 00 00	Women's or girls' slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, négligés, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
ex	6109 00 00	T-shirts, singlets and other vests, knitted or crocheted
ex	6110 00 00	Jerseys, pullovers, cardigans, waistcoats and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
ex	6111 00 00	Babies' garments and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted
ex	6112 11 00	Of cotton
ex	6112 12 00	Of synthetic fibres
ex	6112 19 00	Of other textile materials
	6112 20 00	Ski suits
	6112 31 00	Of synthetic fibres
	6112 39 00	Of other textile materials
	6112 41 00	Of synthetic fibres
	6112 49 00	Of other textile materials
ex	6113 00 10	Of knitted or crocheted fabrics of heading 5906
ex	6113 00 90	Other
ex	6114 00 00	Other garments, knitted or crocheted
ex	6115 00 00	Pantyhose, tights, stockings, socks and other hosiery, including graduated compression hosiery (for example, stockings for varicose veins) and footwear without applied soles, knitted or crocheted

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	6116 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts, knitted or crocheted
ex	6117 00 00	Other made-up clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted; knitted or crocheted parts of garments or of clothing accessories
ex	6201 00 00	Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, other than those of heading 6203
ex	6202 00 00	Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, other than those of heading 6204
ex	6203 00 00	Men's or boys' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear)
ex	6204 00 00	Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear)
ex	6205 00 00	Men's or boys' shirts
ex	6206 00 00	Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt-blouses
ex	6207 00 00	Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles
ex	6208 00 00	Women's or girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, négligés, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles
ex	6209 00 00	Babies' garments and clothing accessories

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex	6210 10 00	Of fabrics of heading 5602 or 5603
ex	6210 20 00	Other garments, of the type described in subheadings 6201 11 to 6201 19
ex	6210 30 00	Other garments, of the type described in subheadings 6202 11 to 6202 19
ex	6210 40 00	Other men's or boys' garments
ex	6210 50 00	Other women's or girls' garments
	6211 11 00	Men's or boys'
	6211 12 00	Women's or girls'
	6211 20 00	Ski suits
ex	6211 32 00	Of cotton
ex	6211 33 00	Of man-made fibres
ex	6211 39 00	Of other textile materials
ex	6211 42 00	Of cotton
ex	6211 43 00	Of man-made fibres
ex	6211 49 00	Of other textile materials
ex	6212 00 00	Brassières, girdles, corsets, braces, suspenders, garters and similar articles and parts thereof, whether or not knitted or crocheted
ex	6213 00 00	Handkerchiefs
ex	6214 00 00	Shawls, scarves, mufflers, mantillas, veils and the like
ex	6215 00 00	Ties, bow ties and cravats
ex	6216 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts
ex	6217 00 00	Other made-up clothing accessories; parts of garments or of clothing accessories, other than those of heading 6212
ex	6401 00 00	Waterproof footwear with outer soles and uppers of rubber or of plastics, the uppers of which are neither fixed to the sole nor assembled by stitching,

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		riveting, nailing, screwing, plugging or similar processes
ex	6402 20 00	Footwear with upper straps or thongs assembled to the sole by means of plugs
ex	6402 91 00	Covering the ankle
ex	6402 99 00	Other
ex	6403 19 00	Other
ex	6403 20 00	Footwear with outer soles of leather, and uppers which consist of leather straps across the instep and around the big toe
ex	6403 40 00	Other footwear, incorporating a protective metal toecap
ex	6403 51 00	Covering the ankle
ex	6403 59 00	Other
ex	6403 91 00	Covering the ankle
ex	6403 99 00	Other
ex	6404 19 10	Slippers and other indoor footwear
ex	6404 20 00	Footwear with outer soles of leather or composition leather
ex	6405 00 00	Other footwear
ex	6504 00 00	Hats and other headgear, plaited or made by assembling strips of any material, whether or not lined or trimmed
ex	6505 00 10	Of fur felt or of felt of wool and fur, made from the hat bodies, hoods or plateaux of heading 6501 00 00
ex	6505 00 30	Peaked caps
ex	6505 00 90	Other
ex	6506 99 00	Of other materials
ex	6601 91 00	Having a telescopic shaft
ex	6601 99 00	Other
ex	6602 00 00	Walking sticks, seat-sticks, whips, riding-crops and the like

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	9619 00 81	Napkins and napkin liners for babies
----	------------	--------------------------------------

(9) Carpets, rugs and tapestries, hand-made or not

	5701 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, knotted, whether or not made up
	5702 10 00	'Kelem', 'Schumacks', 'Karamanie' and similar hand-woven rugs
	5702 20 00	Floor coverings of coconut fibres (coir)
	5702 31 80	Other
	5702 32 00	Of man-made textile materials
	5702 39 00	Of other textile materials
	5702 41 90	Other
	5702 42 00	Of man-made textile materials
	5702 50 00	Other, not of pile construction, not made up
	5702 91 00	Of wool or fine animal hair
	5702 92 00	Of man-made textile materials
	5702 99 00	Of other textile materials
	5703 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, tufted, whether or not made up
	5704 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, of felt, not tufted or flocked, whether or not made up
	5705 00 00	Other carpets and other textile floor coverings, whether or not made up
	5805 00 00	Hand-woven tapestries of the type Gobelins, Flanders, Aubusson, Beauvais and the like, and needle-worked tapestries (for example, petit point, cross stitch), whether or not made up

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

(10) Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones, articles of pearls, jewellery, gold- or silversmith articles

	7101 00 00	Pearls, natural or cultured, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; pearls, natural or cultured, temporarily strung for convenience of transport
	7102 00 00	Diamonds, whether or not worked, but not mounted or set
	7103 00 00	Precious stones (other than diamonds) and semi-precious stones, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; ungraded precious stones (other than diamonds) and semi-precious stones, temporarily strung for convenience of transport
	7104 20 00	Other, unworked or simply sawn or roughly shaped
	7104 90 00	Other
	7105 00 00	Dust and powder of natural or synthetic precious or semi-precious stones
	7106 00 00	Silver (including silver plated with gold or platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
	7107 00 00	Base metals clad with silver, not further worked than semi-manufactured
	7108 00 00	Gold (including gold plated with platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
	7109 00 00	Base metals or silver, clad with gold, not further worked than semi-manufactured
	7110 11 00	Unwrought or in powder form

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	7110 19 00	Other
	7110 21 00	Unwrought or in powder form
	7110 29 00	Other
	7110 31 00	Unwrought or in powder form
	7110 39 00	Other
	7110 41 00	Unwrought or in powder form
	7110 49 00	Other
	7111 00 00	Base metals, silver or gold, clad with platinum, not further worked than semi-manufactured
	7113 00 00	Articles of jewellery and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	7114 00 00	Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	7115 00 00	Other articles of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	7116 00 00	Articles of natural or cultured pearls, precious or semi-precious stones (natural, synthetic or reconstructed)

(11) Coins and banknotes, not being legal tender

ex	4907 00 30	Banknotes
	7118 10 00	Coin (other than gold coin), not being legal tender
ex	7118 90 00	Other

(12) Cutlery of precious metal or plated or clad with precious metal

	7114 00 00	Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of precious metal or
--	------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		of metal clad with precious metal
	7115 00 00	Other articles of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
ex	8214 00 00	Other articles of cutlery (for example, hair clippers, butchers' or kitchen cleavers, choppers and mincing knives, paperknives); manicure or pedicure sets and instruments (including nail files)
ex	8215 00 00	Spoons, forks, ladles, skimmers, cake-servers, fish-knives, butter-knives, sugar tongs and similar kitchen or tableware
ex	9307 00 00	Swords, cutlasses, bayonets, lances and similar arms and parts thereof and scabbards and sheaths therefor

(13) Tableware of porcelain, china, stone- or earthenware or fine pottery

	6911 00 00	Tableware, kitchenware, other household articles and toilet articles, of porcelain or china
	6912 00 23	Stoneware
	6912 00 25	Earthenware or fine pottery
	6912 00 83	Stoneware
	6912 00 85	Earthenware or fine pottery
	6914 10 00	Of porcelain or china
	6914 90 00	Other

(14) Items of lead crystal

ex	7009 91 00	Unframed
ex	7009 92 00	Framed
ex	7010 00 00	Carboys, bottles, flasks, jars, pots, phials, ampoules and other containers, of glass, of a kind used for the conveyance or packing of



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		goods; preserving jars of glass; stoppers, lids and other closures, of glass
	7013 22 00	Of lead crystal
	7013 33 00	Of lead crystal
	7013 41 00	Of lead crystal
	7013 91 00	Of lead crystal
ex	7018 10 00	Glass beads, imitation pearls, imitation precious or semi-precious stones and similar glass smallwares
ex	7018 90 00	Other
ex	7020 00 80	Other
ex	9405 10 50	Of glass
ex	9405 20 50	Of glass
ex	9405 50 00	Non-electrical lamps and lighting fittings
ex	9405 91 00	Of glass

(15) Electronic items for domestic use of a value exceeding EUR 50 each

ex	8414 51	Table, floor, wall, window, ceiling or roof fans, with a self-contained electric motor of an output not exceeding 125 W
ex	8414 59 00	Other
ex	8414 60 00	Hoods having a maximum horizontal side not exceeding 120 cm
ex	8415 10 00	Window or wall types, self-contained or 'split-system'
ex	8418 10 00	Combined refrigerator-freezers, fitted with separate external doors
ex	8418 21 00	Compression-type
ex	8418 29 00	Other
ex	8418 30 00	Freezers of the chest type, not exceeding 800 litres capacity

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex	8418 40 00	Freezers of the upright type, not exceeding 900 litres capacity
ex	8419 81 00	For making hot drinks or for cooking or heating food
ex	8422 11 00	Of the household type
ex	8423 10 00	Personal weighing machines, including baby scales; household scales
ex	8443 12 00	Offset printing machinery, sheet fed, office type (using sheets with one side not exceeding 22 cm and the other side not exceeding 36 cm in the unfolded state)
ex	8443 31 00	Machines which perform two or more of the functions of printing, copying or facsimile transmission, capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or to a network
ex	8443 32 00	Other, capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or to a network
ex	8443 39 00	Other
ex	8450 11 00	Fully-automatic machines
ex	8450 12 00	Other machines, with built-in centrifugal drier
ex	8450 19 00	Other
ex	8451 21 00	Each of a dry linen capacity not exceeding 10 kg
ex	8452 10 00	Sewing machines of the household type
ex	8470 10 00	Electronic calculators capable of operation without an external source of electric power and pocket-size data-recording, reproducing and displaying machines with calculating functions
ex	8470 21 00	Incorporating a printing device

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	8470 29 00	Other
ex	8470 30 00	Other calculating machines
ex	8471 00 00	Automatic data-processing machines and units thereof; magnetic or optical readers, machines for transcribing data onto data media in coded form and machines for processing such data, not elsewhere specified or included
ex	8472 90 40	Word-processing machines
ex	8472 90 90	Other
ex	8479 60 00	Evaporative air coolers
ex	8508 11 00	Of a power not exceeding 1 500 W and having a dust bag or other receptacle capacity not exceeding 20 l
ex	8508 19 00	Other
ex	8508 60 00	Other vacuum cleaners
ex	8509 80 00	Other appliances
ex	8516 31 00	Hairdryers
ex	8516 50 00	Microwave ovens
ex	8516 60 10	Cookers (incorporating at least an oven and a hob)
ex	8516 71 00	Coffee or tea makers
ex	8516 72 00	Toasters
ex	8516 79 00	Other
ex	8517 11 00	Line telephone sets with cordless handsets
ex	8517 12 00	Telephones for cellular networks or for other wireless networks
ex	8517 18 00	Other
ex	8517 61 00	Base stations
ex	8517 62 00	Machines for the reception, conversion and transmission or regeneration of voice, images or other data, including switching and routing apparatus

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex	8517 69 00	Other
ex	8526 91 00	Radio navigational aid apparatus
ex	8529 10 31	For reception via satellite
ex	8529 10 39	Other
ex	8529 10 65	Inside aerials for radio or television broadcast receivers, including built-in types
ex	8529 10 69	Other
ex	8531 10 00	Burglar or fire alarms and similar apparatus
ex	8543 70 10	Electrical machines with translation or dictionary functions
ex	8543 70 30	Aerial amplifiers
ex	8543 70 50	Sunbeds, sunlamps and similar suntanning equipment
ex	8543 70 90	Other
	9504 50 00	Video game consoles and machines, other than those of subheading 9504 30
	9504 90 80	Other

- (16) Electrical/electronic or optical apparatus for recording and reproducing sound and images, of a value exceeding EUR 50 each

ex	8519 00 00	Sound recording or sound reproducing apparatus
ex	8521 00 00	Video recording or reproducing apparatus, whether or not incorporating a video tuner
ex	8525 80 30	Digital cameras
ex	8525 80 91	Only able to record sound and images taken by the television camera
ex	8525 80 99	Other
ex	8527 00 00	Reception apparatus for radio-broadcasting, whether or not combined, in the same housing, with sound

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		recording or reproducing apparatus or a clock
ex	8528 71 00	Not designed to incorporate a video display or screen
ex	8528 72 00	Other, colour
ex	9006 00 00	Photographic (other than cinematographic) cameras; photographic flashlight apparatus and flashbulbs other than discharge lamps of heading 8539
ex	9007 00 00	Cinematographic cameras and projectors, whether or not incorporating sound recording or reproducing apparatus

- (17) Vehicles for the transport of persons on earth, air or sea of a value exceeding EUR 10 000 each, teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars, motorbikes of a value exceeding EUR 1 000 each, as well as their accessories and spare parts

ex	4011 10 00	Of a kind used on motor cars (including station wagons and racing cars)
ex	4011 20 00	Of a kind used on buses or lorries
ex	4011 30 00	Of a kind used on aircraft
ex	4011 40 00	Of a kind used on motorcycles
ex	4011 90 00	Other
ex	7009 10 00	Rear-view mirrors for vehicles
ex	8407 00 00	Spark-ignition reciprocating or rotary internal combustion piston engines
ex	8408 00 00	Compression-ignition internal combustion piston engines (diesel or semi-diesel engines)
ex	8409 00 00	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the engines of heading 8407 or 8408

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex	8411 00 00	Turbojets, turbopropellers and other gas turbines
	8428 60 00	Teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars
ex	8431 39 00	Parts and accessories of teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars
ex	8483 00 00	Transmission shafts (including cam shafts and crank shafts) and cranks; bearing housings and plain shaft bearings; gears and gearing; ball or roller screws; gear boxes and other speed changers, including torque converters; flywheels and pulleys, including pulley blocks; clutches and shaft couplings (including universal joints)
ex	8511 00 00	Electrical ignition or starting equipment of a kind used for spark-ignition or compression-ignition internal combustion engines (for example, ignition magnetos, magneto-dynamos, ignition coils, sparking plugs and glow plugs, starter motors); generators (for example, dynamos, alternators) and cut-outs of a kind used in conjunction with such engines
ex	8512 20 00	Other lighting or visual signalling equipment
ex	8512 30 10	Burglar alarms of a kind used for motor vehicles
ex	8512 30 90	Other
ex	8512 40 00	Windscreen wipers, defrosters and demisters
ex	8544 30 00	Ignition wiring sets and other wiring sets of a kind used in vehicles, aircraft or ships

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex	8603 00 00	Self-propelled railway or tramway coaches, vans and trucks, other than those of heading 8604
ex	8605 00 00	Railway or tramway passenger coaches, not self-propelled; luggage vans, post office coaches and other special purpose railway or tramway coaches, not self-propelled (excluding those of heading 8604)
ex	8607 00 00	Parts of railway or tramway locomotives or rolling stock
ex	8702 00 00	Motor vehicles for the transport of ten or more persons, including the driver
ex	8703 00 00	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of persons (other than those of heading 8702), including station wagons and racing cars, including snowmobiles
ex	8706 00 00	Chassis fitted with engines, for the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
ex	8707 00 00	Bodies (including cabs), for the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
ex	8708 00 00	Parts and accessories of the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
ex	8711 00 00	Motorcycles (including mopeds) and cycles fitted with an auxiliary motor, with or without side-cars; side-cars
ex	8712 00 00	Bicycles and other cycles (including delivery tricycles), not motorised
ex	8714 00 00	Parts and accessories of vehicles of headings 8711 to 8713
ex	8716 10 00	Trailers and semi-trailers of the caravan type, for housing or camping

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	8716 40 00	Other trailers and semi-trailers
ex	8716 90 00	Parts
ex	8801 00 00	Balloons and dirigibles; gliders, hang gliders and other non-powered aircraft
ex	8802 11 00	Of an unladen weight not exceeding 2 000 kg
ex	8802 12 00	Of an unladen weight exceeding 2 000 kg
	8802 20 00	Aeroplanes and other aircraft, of an unladen weight not exceeding 2 000 kg
ex	8802 30 00	Aeroplanes and other aircraft, of an unladen weight exceeding 2 000 kg but not exceeding 15 000 kg
ex	8802 40 00	Aeroplanes and other aircraft, of an unladen weight exceeding 15 000 kg
ex	8803 10 00	Propellers and rotors and parts thereof
ex	8803 20 00	Undercarriages and parts thereof
ex	8803 30 00	Other parts of aeroplanes or helicopters
ex	8803 90 10	Of kites
ex	8803 90 90	Other
ex	8805 10 00	Aircraft launching gear and parts thereof; deck-arrestor or similar gear and parts thereof
ex	8901 10 00	Cruise ships, excursion boats and similar vessels principally designed for the transport of persons; ferry-boats of all kinds
ex	8901 90 00	Other vessels for the transport of goods and other vessels for the transport of both persons and goods
ex	8903 00 00	Yachts and other vessels for pleasure or sports; rowing boats and canoes



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

(18) Clocks and watches and their parts

	9101 00 00	Wristwatches, pocket-watches and other watches, including stopwatches, with case of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	9102 00 00	Wristwatches, pocket-watches and other watches, including stopwatches, other than those of heading 9101
	9103 00 00	Clocks with watch movements, excluding clocks of heading 9104
	9104 00 00	Instrument panel clocks and clocks of a similar type for vehicles, aircraft, spacecraft or vessels
	9105 00 00	Other clocks
	9108 00 00	Watch movements, complete and assembled
	9109 00 00	Clock movements, complete and assembled
	9110 00 00	Complete watch or clock movements, unassembled or partly assembled (movement sets); incomplete watch or clock movements, assembled; rough watch or clock movements
	9111 00 00	Watch cases and parts thereof
	9112 00 00	Clock cases and cases of a similar type for other goods of this chapter, and parts thereof
	9113 00 00	Watch straps, watch bands and watch bracelets, and parts thereof
	9114 00 00	Other clock or watch parts

(19) Musical instruments

	9201 00 00	Pianos, including automatic pianos; harpsichords and
--	------------	------------------------------------------------------

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		other keyboard stringed instruments
	9202 00 00	Other string musical instruments (for example, guitars, violins, harps)
	9205 00 00	Wind musical instruments (for example, keyboard pipe organs, accordions, clarinets, trumpets, bagpipes), other than fairground organs and mechanical street organs
	9206 00 00	Percussion musical instruments (for example, drums, xylophones, cymbals, castanets, maracas)
	9207 00 00	Musical instruments, the sound of which is produced, or must be amplified, electrically (for example, organs, guitars, accordions)

(20) Works of art, collectors' pieces and antiques

	9700	Works of art, collectors' pieces and antiques
--	------	-----------------------------------------------

(21) Articles and equipment for sports, including skiing, golf, diving and water sports

ex	4015 19 00	Other
ex	4015 90 00	Other
ex	6210 40 00	Other men's or boys' garments
ex	6210 50 00	Other women's or girls' garments
	6211 11 00	Men's or boys'
	6211 12 00	Women's or girls'
	6211 20 00	Ski suits
ex	6216 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts
	6402 12 00	Ski-boots, cross-country ski footwear and snowboard boots
ex	6402 19 00	Other

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	6403 12 00	Ski-boots, cross-country ski footwear and snowboard boots
	6403 19 00	Other
	6404 11 00	Sports footwear; tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes, training shoes and the like
	6404 19 90	Other
ex	9004 90 00	Other
ex	9020 00 00	Other breathing appliances and gas masks, excluding protective masks having neither mechanical parts nor replaceable filters
	9506 11 00	Skis
	9506 12 00	Ski-fastenings (ski-bindings)
	9506 19 00	Other
	9506 21 00	Sailboards
	9506 29 00	Other
	9506 31 00	Clubs, complete
	9506 32 00	Golf balls
	9506 39 00	Other
	9506 40 00	Articles and equipment for table tennis
	9506 51 00	Lawn-tennis rackets, whether or not strung
	9506 59 00	Other
	9506 61 00	Lawn-tennis balls
	9506 69 10	Cricket and polo balls
	9506 69 90	Other
	9506 70	Ice skates and roller skates, including skating boots with skates attached
	9506 91	Articles and equipment for general physical exercise, gymnastics or athletics
	9506 99 10	Cricket and polo equipment, other than balls
	9506 99 90	Other

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	9507 00 00	Fishing rods, fish-hooks and other line fishing tackle; fish landing nets, butterfly nets and similar nets; decoy 'birds' (other than those of heading 9208 or 9705) and similar hunting or shooting requisites
--	------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(22) Articles and equipment for billiard, automatic bowling, casino games and games operated by coins or banknotes

	9504 20 00	Articles and accessories for billiards of all kinds
	9504 30 00	Other games, operated by coins, banknotes, bank cards, tokens or by any other means of payment, other than automatic bowling alley equipment
	9504 40 00	Playing cards
	9504 50 00	Video game consoles and machines, other than those of subheading 9504 30
	9504 90 80	Other]

## ANNEX IX

### List of gold, precious metals and diamonds referred to in Article 11

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

HS Code	Description
7102	Diamonds, whether or not worked, but not mounted or set
7106	Silver (including silver plated with gold or platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

7108	Gold (including gold plated with platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
7109	Base metals or silver, clad with gold, not further worked than semi-manufactured
7110	Platinum, unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
7111	Base metals, silver or gold, clad with platinum, not further worked than semi-manufactured
ex 7112	Waste and scrap of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal; other waste and scrap containing precious metal or precious-metal compounds, of a kind used principally for the recovery of precious metal

## ANNEX X

### The statues referred to in Article 13

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

ex	4420 10	Statues and statuettes of wood
		– Statues and statuettes of stone
ex	6802 91	-- Marble, travertine and alabaster
ex	6802 92	-- Other calcareous stone
ex	6802 93	-- Granite
ex	6802 99	-- Other stone
ex	6809 90	Statues and statuettes of plaster or of compositions based on plaster

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex	6810 99	Statues and statuettes of cement, of concrete or of artificial stone, whether or not reinforced
ex	6913	Ceramic statues and statuettes
		Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares
		– Of precious metal whether or not plated or clad with precious metal
ex	7114 11	-- Statuettes of silver, whether or not plated or clad with other precious metal
ex	7114 19	-- Statuettes of other precious metal, whether or not plated or clad with precious metal
ex	7114 20	– Statues and statuettes of base metal clad with precious metal
		– Statues and statuettes of base metal
ex	8306 21	-- Statues and statuettes plated with precious metal
ex	8306 29	-- Other statues and statuettes
ex	9505	Statues and statuettes for festive, carnival or other entertainment use
ex	9602	Statuettes of worked vegetable or mineral carving material
ex	9703	Original statuary, of any material

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

## ANNEX XI

### The helicopters and vessels referred to in Article 15

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

#### Helicopters

8802 11	Of an unladen weight not exceeding 2 000 kg
8802 12	Of an unladen weight exceeding 2 000 kg

#### Vessels

8901	Cruise ships, excursion boats, ferry-boats, cargo ships, barges and similar vessels for the transport of persons or goods
8902	Fishing vessels; factory ships and other vessels for processing or preserving fishery products
8903	Yachts and other vessels for pleasure or sports; rowing boats and canoes
8904	Tugs and pusher crafts
8906	Other vessels, including warships and lifeboats other than rowing boats
8907 10	Inflatable rafts

## [<sup>F1</sup>ANNEX XIa

### Seafood referred to in Article 16a

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
03	Fish and crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates
ex 1603	Extracts and juices of fish or crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

1604	Prepared or preserved fish; caviar and caviar substitutes prepared from fish eggs
1605	Crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates, prepared or preserved
1902 20 10	Stuffed pasta, whether or not cooked or otherwise prepared containing more than 20 % by weight of fish, crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrate
[ <sup>F11</sup> ]	
ex 2104	Soups and broths and preparations therefor; homogenised composite food preparations, containing fish, crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates]

#### Textual Amendments

**F11** Deleted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

### [<sup>F1</sup>ANNEX XIb

#### [<sup>F2</sup>Lead and lead ore referred to in Article 16b]

##### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
2607 00 00	Lead ores and concentrates
7801	Unwrought lead
7802 00 00	Lead waste and scrap
7804	Lead plates, sheets, strip and foil; lead powders and flakes
ex 7806 00 00	Other articles of lead
7806 00 10	– Containers with an anti-radiation lead covering, for the transport or storage of radioactive materials
ex 7806 00 80	– the following lead articles:



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

—	collapsible tubes for packing colours or other products;
—	vats, reservoirs, drums and similar containers other than those from 7806 00 10 (for acids or other chemicals), not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment;
—	lead weights for fishing nets, lead weights for clothing, curtains, ... etc. ...;
—	weights for clocks, and general purpose counterweights;
—	skeins, hanks and ropes of lead fibres or strands used for packing or for caulking pipe joints;
—	parts of building structures;
—	yacht keels, divers' breast plates;
—	electroplating anodes;
—	lead bars, rods, profiles and wire other than those under 7801;
—	tubes and pipes and tube or pipe fittings (for example, couplings, elbows, sleeves), of lead.]

### [<sup>F3</sup>ANNEX XIc

#### **Condensates and natural gas liquids referred to in Article 16c**

##### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
2709 00 10	Natural gas condensates
2711 11	Liquefied natural gas]

### [<sup>F3</sup>ANNEX XIId

#### **Refined petroleum products referred to in Article 16d**

##### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

	<b>CN code</b>	<b>Description</b>
	2707	Oils and other products of the distillation of high temperature coal tar; similar products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents
	2710	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, other than crude; preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70 % or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations; waste oils
	2711	Petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons
		Petroleum jelly; paraffin wax, microcrystalline petroleum wax, slack wax, ozokerite, lignite wax, peat wax, other mineral waxes, and similar products obtained by synthesis or by other processes, whether or not coloured
	2712 10	– Petroleum jelly
	2712 20	– Paraffin wax containing by weight less than 0,75 % of oil
Ex	2712 90	– Other than petroleum jelly and Paraffin wax containing by weight less than 0,75 % of oil
	2713	Petroleum coke, petroleum bitumen and other residues

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals
Ex	2714	Bitumen and asphalt, natural; bituminous or oil-shale and tar sands; asphaltites and asphaltic rocks
Ex	2715	Bituminous mixtures based on natural asphalt, on natural bitumen, on petroleum bitumen, on mineral tar or on mineral tar pitch (for example, bituminous mastics, cut-backs)
		Lubricating preparations (including cutting-oil preparations, bolt or nut release preparations, anti-rust or anti-corrosion preparations and mould-release preparations, based on lubricants) and preparations of a kind used for the oil or grease treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials, but excluding preparations containing, as basic constituents, 70 % or more by weight of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals.
		– Containing petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
	3403 11	– – Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
	3403 19	– – Other than preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		–	Other than containing petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
Ex	3403 91	--	Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
Ex	3403 99	--	Other than preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
		----	Chemical products or preparations, predominantly composed of organic compounds, not elsewhere specified or included
Ex	3824 99 92	----- –	In the form of a liquid at 20 °C
Ex	3824 99 93	----- –	Other
Ex	3824 99 96	-----	Other
			Biodiesel and mixtures thereof, not containing or containing less than 70 % by weight of petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
	3826 00 10	–	Fatty-acid mono-alkyl esters, containing by volume 96,5 % or more of esters (FAMAE)

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	3826 00 90	– Other]
--	------------	----------

[<sup>F3</sup>ANNEX XIe

**Crude oil referred to in Article 16f**

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

	<b>CN code</b>	<b>Description</b>
	2709 00 90	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, crude, other than natural gas condensates]

[<sup>F3</sup>ANNEX XI<sup>f</sup>

**Textiles referred to in Article 16h**

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Description</b>
50	Silk
51	Wool, fine or coarse animal hair; horsehair yarn and woven fabric
52	Cotton
53	Other vegetable textile fibres; paper yarn and woven fabrics of paper yarn
54	Man-made filaments; strip and the like of man-made textile materials
55	Man-made staple fibres
56	Wadding, felt and nonwovens; special yarns; twine, cordage, ropes and cables and articles thereof

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

57	Carpets and other textile floor coverings
58	Special woven fabrics; tufted textile fabrics; lace; tapestries; trimmings; embroidery
59	Impregnated, coated, covered or laminated textile fabrics; textile articles of a kind suitable for industrial use
60	Knitted or crocheted fabrics
61	Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted
62	Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, not knitted or crocheted
63	Other made-up textile articles; sets; worn clothing and worn textile articles; rags]

#### [<sup>F7</sup>ANNEX XIg

#### **FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16j** EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

<b>CN code</b>	<b>Description</b>
07	Edible vegetables and certain roots and tubers
08	Edible fruit and nuts; peel of citrus fruit or melons
12	Oil seeds and oleaginous fruits; miscellaneous grains, seeds and fruit; industrial or medicinal plants; straw and fodder]

#### [<sup>F7</sup>ANNEX XIh

#### **MACHINERY AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16k** EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
84	Nuclear reactors, boilers, machinery and mechanical appliances; parts thereof
85	Electrical machinery and equipment and parts thereof; sound recorders and reproducers, television image and sound recorders and reproducers, and parts and accessories of such articles]

[<sup>F7</sup>ANNEX XII

**EARTH AND STONE, INCLUDING MAGNESITE  
AND MAGNESIA, REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16I**

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
25	Salt; sulphur; earths and stone; plastering materials, lime and cement]

[<sup>F7</sup>ANNEX XIj

**WOOD REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16m**

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
44	Wood and articles of wood; wood charcoal]

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

## [<sup>F7</sup>ANNEX XIk

### VESSELS REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16n

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
89	Ships, boats and floating structures]

## [<sup>F7</sup>ANNEX XII

### PART A

#### Industrial machinery, transportation vehicles, and iron, steel and other metals referred to in Article 16p

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
72	Iron and steel
73	Articles of iron or steel
74	Copper and articles thereof
75	Nickel and articles thereof
76	Aluminium and articles thereof
78	Lead and articles thereof
79	Zinc and articles thereof
80	Tin and articles thereof
81	Other base metals; cermets; articles thereof
82	Tools, implements, cutlery, spoons and forks, of base metal; parts thereof of base metal
83	Miscellaneous articles of base metal
84	Nuclear reactors, boilers, machinery and mechanical appliances; parts thereof



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

85	Electrical machinery and equipment and parts thereof; sound recorders and reproducers, television image and sound recorders and reproducers, and parts and accessories of such articles
86	Railway or tramway locomotives, rolling stock and parts thereof; railway or tramway track fixtures and fittings and parts thereof; mechanical (including electromechanical) traffic signalling equipment of all kinds
87	Vehicles other than railway or tramway rolling stock, and parts and accessories thereof
88	Aircraft, spacecraft, and parts thereof
89	Ships, boats and floating structures

## PART B

### Aircraft models and types referred to in Article 16q(1)

An-24R/RV, An-148-100B, Il-18D, Il-62M, Tu-134B-3, Tu-154B, Tu-204-100B, and Tu-204-300.]

## ANNEX XII

### List of services referred to in Article 18

#### NOTES

1. Central Products Classification (CPC) codes are set out in Statistical Office of the United Nations, Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 77, Provisional Central Product Classification, 1991.
2. Only the parts of the CPC codes described below are covered by the prohibition.

#### Part A:

#### Services incidental to mining and manufacturing in the chemical, mining and refining industry:

Description of services	Stemming from CPC Code
Tunnelling, overburden removal and other development and preparation work of mineral properties and sites, except for mining oil and gas.	CPC 5115
Geological, geophysical, geochemical and other scientific consulting services as they	CPC 86751

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

relate to the location of mineral deposits, oil and gas and groundwater by studying the properties of the earth and rock formations and structures. Included here are the services of analysing the results of subsurface surveys, the study of earth sample and core, and assistance and advice in developing and extracting mineral resources.	
Gathering services of information on subsurface earth formations by different methods, including seismographic, gravimetric, magnetometric and other subsurface surveying methods.	CPC 86752
Gathering services of information on the shape, position and/or boundaries of a portion of the Earth's surface by different methods, including transit, photogrammetric and hydrographic surveying, for the purpose of preparing maps.	CPC 86753
Oil and gas field service activities provided on a fee or contract basis as follows: directional drilling and re-drilling; 'spudding in'; derrick building, repairing and dismantling; cementing oil and gas well casings; pumping wells and plugging and abandoning wells.	CPC 8830
<p>Manufacture of coke — operation of coke ovens chiefly for the production of coke or semi-coke from hardcoal and lignite, of retort carbon and residual products such as coal tar or pitch;</p> <p>Agglomeration of coke;</p> <p>Manufacture of refined petroleum products — production of liquid or gaseous fuels (e.g. ethane, butane or propane), illuminating oils, lubricating oils or greases or other products from crude petroleum or bituminous minerals or their fractionation products;</p> <p>Manufacture or extraction of such products as petroleum jelly, paraffin wax, other petroleum waxes and such residual products as petroleum coke and petroleum bitumen;</p> <p>Manufacture of nuclear fuel — extraction of uranium metal from pitchblende or other uranium bearing ores;</p> <p>Manufacture of alloys, dispersions or mixtures of natural uranium or its compounds;</p> <p>Manufacture of enriched uranium and its compounds, plutonium and its compounds,</p>	CPC 8845

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

or alloys, dispersions or mixtures of these compounds; Manufacture of uranium depleted in U 235 and its compounds, thorium and its compounds, or alloys, dispersions or mixtures of these compounds; Manufacture of other radio-active elements, isotopes or compounds; and Manufacture of non-irradiated fuel elements for use in nuclear reactors.	
Manufacture of basic chemicals, except fertilizers and nitrogen compounds; Manufacture of fertilizers and nitrogen compounds; Manufacture of plastics in primary forms and of synthetic rubber; Manufacture of pesticides and other agro-chemical products; Manufacture of paints, varnishes and similar coatings, printing ink and mastics; Manufacture of botanical products; Manufacture of soap and detergents, cleaning and polishing preparations, perfumes and toilet preparations and Manufacture of man-made fibres.	CPC 8846
Manufacture of basic metals on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8851
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8852
Manufacture of machinery and equipment on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8853
Manufacture of office, accounting and computing machinery, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8854
Manufacture of electrical machinery and apparatus on a fee or contract basis in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8855
Manufacture of motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8858
Manufacture of other transport equipment, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8859

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

Repair services of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8861
Repair services of machinery and equipment on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8862
Repair services of office, accounting and computing machinery, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8863
Repair services of electrical machinery and apparatus on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8864
Repair services of motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8867
Repair services of other transport equipment, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8868

Part B:

**Computer and related services (CPC: 84)**

Description of services	Stemming from CPC Code
Consultancy services related to the installation of computer hardware; Software implementation services; Data processing services; Data base services; Maintenance and repair services of office machinery and equipment including computers; Data preparation services; Training services for staff of clients.	CPC 84

ANNEX XIII

**List of persons, entities and bodies referred to in Article 34(1) and 34(3)**

(a) Natural persons

	Name	Alias	Identifying information	Date of UN designation	Statement of reasons
1.	Yun Ho-jin	Yun Ho-chin	DOB: 13.10.1944	16.7.2009	Director of Namchongang

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Trading Corporation; oversees the import of items needed for the uranium enrichment programme.
2.	Ri Je-Son	Ri Che Son	DOB: 1938	16.7.2009	Minister of Atomic Energy Industry since April 2014. Former Director of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE), chief agency directing DPRK's nuclear programme; facilitated several nuclear endeavours including GBAE's management of Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre and Namchongang Trading Corporation.
3.	Hwang Sok-hwa			16.7.2009	Director in the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE); involved in DPRK's nuclear programme; as Chief of the Scientific

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Guidance Bureau in the GBAE, served on the Science Committee inside the Joint Institute for Nuclear Research.
4.	Ri Hong-sop		DOB: 1940	16.7.2009	Former director, Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre, oversaw three core facilities that assist in the production of weapons-grade plutonium: the Fuel Fabrication Facility, the Nuclear Reactor, and the Reprocessing Plant
5.	Han Yu-ro			16.7.2009	Director of Korea Ryongaksan General Trading Corporation; involved in DPRK's ballistic missile programme.
6.	Paek Chang-Ho	Pak Chang-Ho; Paek Ch'ang-Ho	DOB: 18.6.1964 POB: Kaesong, DPRK Passport: 381420754	22.1.2013	Senior official and head of the satellite control centre of Korean Committee

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Passport date of issue: 7.12.2011 Passport date of expiration: 7.12.2016		for Space Technology.
7.	Chang Myong- Chin	Jang Myong- Jin	DOB: 19.2.1968 DOB: 1965 or 1966	22.1.2013	General Manager of the Sohae Satellite Launching Station and head of launch centre at which the 13 April and 12 December 2012 launches took place.
8.	Ra Ky'ong-Su	Ra Kyung-Su Chang, Myong Ho	DOB: 4.6.1954 Passport: 645120196	22.1.2013	Ra Ky'ong-Su is a Tanchon Commercial Bank (TCB) official. In this capacity he has facilitated transactions for TCB. Tanchon was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 as the main DPRK financial entity responsible for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles, and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

9.	Kim Kwang-il		DOB: 1.9.1969 Passport: PS381420397	22.1.2013	Kim Kwang-il is a Tanchon Commercial Bank (TCB) official. In this capacity, he has facilitated transactions for TCB and the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). Tanchon was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 as the main DPRK financial entity responsible for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles, and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and
----	--------------	--	----------------------------------------------	-----------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					conventional weapons.
10.	Yo'n Cho'ng Nam			7.3.2013	Chief Representative for the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). The KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons
11.	Ko Ch'o'l-Chae			7.3.2013	Deputy Chief Representative for the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). The KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					conventional weapons.
12.	Mun Cho'ng-Ch'o'l			7.3.2013	Mun Cho'ng-Ch'o'l is a TCB official. In this capacity he has facilitated transactions for TCB. Tanchon was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the main DPRK financial entity for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles, and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons.
13.	Choe Chun-Sik	Choe Chun Sik; Ch'oe Ch'un Sik	DOB: 12.10.1954 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Choe Chun-sik was the director of the Second Academy of Natural Sciences (SANS) and was the head of the DPRK's long-range missile programme.
14.	Choe Song Il		Nationality: DPRK Passport: 472320665 Date of expiration: 26.9.2017 Passport: 563120356	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative. Served as the Tanchon Commercial Bank

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Representative in Vietnam.
15.	Hyon Kwang II	Hyon Gwang II	DOB: 27.5.1961 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Hyon Kwang II is the Department Director for Scientific Development at the National Aerospace Development Administration.
16.	Jang Bom Su	Jang Pom Su, Jang Hyon U	DOB: 15.4.1957, 22.2.1958 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 836110034 (diplomatic) Passport date of expiration: 1.1.2020	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Syria.
17.	Jang Yong Son		DOB: 20.2.1957 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative. Served as the KOMID representative in Iran.
18.	Jon Myong Guk	Cho 'n Myo 'ng-kuk; Jon Yong Sang	DOB: 18.10.1976, 25.8.1976 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 4721202031 Passport date of expiration: 21.2.2017 Passport: 836110035 (diplomatic) Passport date of expiration: 1.1.2020	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Syria.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

19.	Kang Mun Kil	Jiang Wen-ji	Nationality: DPRK Passport: PS472330208 Passport date of expiration: 4.7.2017	2.3.2016	Kang Mun Kil has conducted nuclear procurement activities as a representative of Namchongang, also known as Namhung.
20.	Kang Ryong		DOB: 21.8.1969 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative in Syria.
21.	Kim Jung Jong	Kim Chung Chong	DOB: 7.11.1966 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 199421147 Passport date of expiration: 29.12.2014 Passport: 381110042 Passport date of expiration: 25.1.2016 Passport: 563210184 Passport date of expiration: 18.6.2018	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative. Served as the Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Vietnam.
22.	Kim Kyu		DOB: 30.7.1968 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) External Affairs Officer.
23.	Kim Tong My'ong	Kim Chin-So'k; Kim Tong-Myong; Kim Jin-Sok;	DOB: 1964 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Kim Tong My'ong is the President of Tanchon Commercial

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		Kim, Hyok-Chol			Bank and has held various positions within Tanchon Commercial bank since at least 2002. He has also played a role in managing Amroggang's affairs.
24.	Kim Yong Chol		DOB: 18.2.1962 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative. Served as the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative in Iran.
25.	Ko Tae Hun	Kim Myong Gi	D.O.B. 25.5.1972 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563120630 Passport date of expiration: 20.3.2018	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative.
26.	Ri Man Gon		DOB: 29.10.1945 Nationality: DPRK Passport: P0381230469 Passport date of expiration: 6.4.2016	2.3.2016	Ri Man Gon is the Minister of the Munitions Industry Department.
27.	Ryu Jin		DOB: 7.8.1965 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	KOMID Representative in Syria.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

			Passport: 563410081		
28.	Yu Chol U		Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Yu Chol U is the Director of the National Aerospace Development Administration.
29.	Pak Chun Il		DOB: 28.7.1954 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563410091	30.11.2016	Pak Chun Il has served as the DPRK Ambassador to Egypt; provides support to KOMID, a designated entity (under the name: Korea Kumryung Trading Corporation).
30.	Kim Song Chol	Kim Hak Song	DOB 26.3.1968 DOB 15.10.1970 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 381420565 Passport: 654120219	30.11.2016	Kim Song Chol is a KOMID official who has conducted business in Sudan in the interest of KOMID, a designated entity.
31.	Son Jong Hyok	Son Min	DOB 20.5.1980 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Son Jong Hyok is a KOMID official who has conducted business in Sudan in the interest of KOMID, a designated entity.
32.	Kim Se Gon		DOB 13.11.1969 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Kim Se Gon works on behalf of the Ministry

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

			Passport PD472310104		of Atomic Energy Industry, a designated entity.
33.	Ri Won Ho		DOB 17.7.1964 Nationality: DPRK Passport 381310014	30.11.2016	Ri Won Ho is a DPRK Ministry of State Security Official stationed in Syria supporting KOMID, a designated entity.
34.	Jo Yong Chol	Cho Yong Chol	DOB: 30.9.1973 Nationality: DPRK.	30.11.2016	Jo Yong Chol is a DPRK Ministry of State Security Official stationed in Syria supporting KOMID, a designated entity.
35.	Kim Chol Sam		DOB: 11.3.1971 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Kim Chol Sam is a Representative for Daedong Credit Bank (DCB), a designated entity, who has been involved in managing transactions on behalf of DCB Finance Limited. As an overseas-based representative of DCB, it is suspected that he has facilitated transactions worth

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					hundreds of thousands of dollars and he is likely to have managed millions of dollars in DPRK related accounts with potential links to nuclear/ missile programmes.
36.	Kim Sok Chol		DOB: 8.5.1955 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 472310082	30.11.2016	Kim Sok Chol has served as the DPRK Ambassador to Myanmar. He operates as a KOMID (a designated entity) facilitator. He has been paid by KOMID for his assistance and has arranged meetings on behalf of KOMID, including a meeting between KOMID and Myanmar's defence related persons to discuss financial matters.
37.	Chang Chang Ha	Jang Chang Ha	DOB: 10.1.1964 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Chang Chang Ha is the President of the Second Academy of Natural Sciences (SANS), a



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					designated entity.
38.	Cho Chun Ryong	Jo Chun Ryong	DOB: 4.4.1960 Nationality: DPRK.	30.11.2016	Cho Chun Ryong is the Chairman of the Second Economic Committee (SEC), a designated entity.
39.	Son Mun San		DOB: 23.1.1951 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Son Mun San is the Director-General of the External Affairs Bureau of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE), a designated ent
40.	Cho Il U	Cho Il Woo	DOB: 10.05.1945 POB: Musan, North Hamgyo'ng Province, DPRK Nationality: DPRK Passport: 736410010	2.6.2017	Director of the Fifth Bureau of the Reconnaissance General Bureau. Cho is believed to be in charge of overseas espionage operations and foreign intelligence collection for DPRK.
41.	Cho Yon Chun	Jo Yon Jun	DOB: 28.09.1937 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Director of the Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Korea and the DPRK's military.
42.	Choe Hwi		DOB: 1954 or 1955. Gender: male. Nationality: DPRK. Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	First Vice Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Propaganda and Agitation Department, which controls all DPRK media and is used by the government to control the public.
43.	Jo Yong-Won	Cho Yongwon	DOB: 24.10.1957 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Director of the Workers' Party of Korea's Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and DPRK's military.
44.	Kim Chol Nam		DOB: 19.2.1970 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563120238 Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	President of Korea Kumsan Trading Corporation, a company that procures supplies for General Bureau of Atomic Energy and serves as a cash route to DPRK.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

45.	Kim Kyong Ok		DOB: 1937 or 1938 Nationality: DPRK Address: Pyongyang, DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Director of the Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and DPRK's military.
46.	Kim Tong-Ho		DOB: 18.8.1969 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 745310111 Address: Vietnam.	2.6.2017	Vietnam Representative for Tanchon Commercial Bank, which is the main DPRK financial entity for weapons and missile-related sales.
47.	Min Byong Chol	Min Pyo'ng-ch'o'l; Min Byong-chol; Min Byong Chun	DOB: 10.8.1948 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	Member of the Workers' Party of Korea's Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and DPRK's military.
48.	Paek Se Bong		DOB: 21.3.1938 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Paek Se Bong is a former Chairman of the Second Economic Committee, a former member of the National

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Defense Commission, and a former Vice Director of Munitions Industry Department (MID).
49.	Pak Han Se	Kang Myong Chol	Nationality: DPRK Passport 290410121 Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Chairman of the Second Economic Committee, which oversees the production of DPRK's ballistic missiles and directs the activities of Korea Mining Development Corporation, DPRK's premier arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
50.	Pak To Chun	Pak Do Chun	DOB: 9.3.1944 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Pak To Chun is a former Secretary of Munitions Industry Department (MID) and currently advises on affairs relating to nuclear and missile programmes. He is a former State Affairs

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Commission member and is a member Workers' Party of Korea Political Bureau.
51.	Ri Jae Il	Ri Chae-II	DOB: 1934 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Propaganda and Agitation Department, which controls all DPRK's media and is used by the government to control the public.
[ <sup>F12</sup> 52.	Ri Su Yong		DOB: 25.6.1968 Nationality: DPRK Passport No: 654310175 Address: n/a Gender: male Served as Korea Ryonbong General Corporation representative in Cuba	2.6.2017	Official for Korea Ryonbong General Corporation, specialises in acquisition for DPRK's defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military-related sales. Its procurements also probably support the DPRK's chemical weapons programme.]
53.	Ri Yong Mu		DOB: 25.1.1925 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Ri Yong Mu is a Vice Chairman of the State Affairs

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Commission, which directs and guides all DPRK's military, defence, and security-related affairs, including acquisition and procurement.
54.	Choe Chun Yong	Ch'oe Ch'un-yong	Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 65441078	5.8.2017	Representative for Ilsim International Bank, which is affiliated with the DPRK military and has a close relationship with the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation. Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.
55.	Han Jang Su	Chang-Su Han	DOB: 8.11.1969 Gender: male POB: Pyongyang Nationality: DPRK Passport: 745420176 Passport date of expiration: 19.10.2020	5.8.2017	Chief Representative of the Foreign Trade Bank.
56.	Jang Song Chol		DOB: 12.3.1967 Nationality: DPRK	5.8.2017	Korea Mining Development Corporation (KOMID)

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					representative overseas.
57.	Jang Sung Nam		DOB: 14.7.1970 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563120368, issued on 22.3.2013 Passport date of expiration: 22.3.2018 Address: DPRK	5.8.2017	Chief of an overseas Tangun Trading Corporation branch, which is primarily responsible for the procurement of commodities and technologies to support the DPRK's defence research and development programmes.
58.	Jo Chol Song	Cho Ch'o'l-so'ng	DOB: 25.9.1984 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 654320502 Passport date of expiration: 16.9.2019	5.8.2017	Deputy Representative for the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation, which provides financial services in support to Tanchon Commercial Bank and Korea Kyoksin Trading, a subordinate entity of Korea Ryonbong General Corporation.
59.	Kang Chol Su		DOB: 13.2.1969 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 472234895	5.8.2017	Official for Korea Ryonbong General Corporation, which

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					specializes in acquisition for the DPRK's defence industries and support for the DPRK's military-related overseas sales. Its procurements also likely support the DPRK's chemical weapons programme.
60.	Kim Mun Chol	Kim Mun-ch'o'l	DOB: 25.3.1957 Nationality: DPRK	5.8.2017	Representative for Korea United Development Bank.
61.	Kim Nam Ung		Nationality: DPRK Passport: 654110043	5.8.2017	Representative for Ilsim International Bank, which is affiliated with the DPRK military and has a close relationship with the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation. Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.
62.	Pak Il Kyu	Pak Il-Gyu	Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563120235	5.8.2017	Official for Korea Ryonbong General Corporation,



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					which specializes in acquisition for DPRK's defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military-related sales. Its procurements also likely support the DPRK's chemical weapons programme.
[ <sup>F13</sup> 63.	[ <sup>X1</sup> Pak Yong Sik]		Nationality: DPRK YOB: 1950	11.9.2017	Member of the Workers' Party of Korea Central Military Commission, which is responsible for the development and implementation of the Workers' Party of Korea military policies, commands and controls the DPRK's military, and helps direct the country's military defence industries.]
[ <sup>F14</sup> 64.	Ch'oe So'k Min		DOB: 25.7.1978 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ch'oe So'k-min is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative. In 2016,

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Ch'oe So'k-min was the deputy representative of the Foreign Trade Bank branch office in that overseas location. He has been associated with cash transfers from that overseas Foreign Trade Bank office to banks affiliated with North Korean special organizations and Reconnaissance General Bureau operatives located overseas in an effort to evade sanctions.
65.	Chu Hyo'k	Ju Hyok	DOB: 23.11.1986 Passport No 836420186 issued 28.10.2016 expires 28.10.2021. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Chu Hyo'k is a North Korean national who is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
66.	Kim Jong Sik	Kim Cho'ng-sik	YOB: 1967-1969. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male Address: DPRK	22.12.2017	A leading official guiding the DPRK's WMD development efforts. Serving as Deputy

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Munitions Industry Department.
67.	Kim Kyong Il	Kim Kyo'ng-il	Location: Libya DOB: 1.8.1979 Passport No 836210029. Nationality: DPRK. Gender: male	22.12.2017	Kim Kyong Il is a Foreign Trade Bank deputy chief representative in Libya.
68.	Kim Tong Chol	Kim Tong-ch'o'l	DOB: 28.1.1966 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Kim Tong Chol is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
69.	Ko Chol Man	Ko Ch'o'l-man	DOB: 30.9.1967 Passport No 472420180 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ko Chol Man is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
70.	Ku Ja Hyong	Ku Cha-hyo'ng	Location: Libya DOB: 8.9.1957 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ku Ja Hyong is a Foreign Trade Bank chief representative in Libya.
71.	Mun Kyong Hwan	Mun Kyo'ng-hwan	DOB: 22.8.1967 Passport No 381120660 expires 25.3.2016. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Mun Kyong Hwan is an overseas Bank of East Land representative.
72.	Pae Won Uk	Pae Wo'n-uk	DOB: 22.8.1969 Nationality: DPRK	22.12.2017	Pae Won Uk is an overseas Daesong Bank representative.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

			Passport No 472120208 expires 22.2.2017 Gender: male		
73.	Pak Bong Nam	Lui Wai Ming; Pak Pong Nam; Pak Pong-nam	DOB: 6.5.1969. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Pak Bong Nam is an overseas Ilsim International Bank representative.
74.	Pak Mun Il	Pak Mun-il	DOB: 1.1.1965 Passport No 563335509 expires 27.8.2018. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Pak Mun Il is an overseas official of Korea Daesong Bank.
75.	Ri Chun Hwan	Ri Ch'un-hwan	[ <sup>x2</sup> DOB: 21.8.1957 Passport No 563233049 expires 9.5.2018.] Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ri Chun Hwan is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
76.	Ri Chun Song	Ri Ch'un-so'ng	DOB: 30.10.1965 Passport No 654133553 expires 11.3.2019. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ri Chun Song is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
77.	Ri Pyong Chul	Ri Pyo'ng-ch'o'l	YOB: 1948 Nationality: DPRK Gender: Male Address: DPRK	22.12.2017	Alternate Member of the Political Bureau of the Workers' Party of Korea and First Vice Director of the Munitions

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Industry Department.
78.	Ri Song Hyok	Li Cheng He	DOB: 19.3.1965 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ri Song Hyok is an overseas representative for Koryo Bank and Koryo Credit Development Bank and has reportedly established front companies to procure items and conduct financial transactions on behalf of North Korea.
79.	Ri U'n So'ng	Ri Eun Song; Ri Un Song	DOB: 23.7.1969 Nationality: DPRK Gender: Male	22.12.2017	Ri U'n-so'ng is an overseas Korea Unification Development Bank representative.]

#### Editorial Information

- X1** Substituted by [Corrigendum to Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1568 of 15 September 2017 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea \(Official Journal of the European Union L 238 of 16 September 2017\)](#).
- X2** Substituted by [Corrigendum to Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/12 of 8 January 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea \(Official Journal of the European Union L 4 of 9 January 2018\)](#).

#### Textual Amendments

- F12** Substituted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/324 of 5 March 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea](#).
- F13** Inserted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1568 of 15 September 2017 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea](#).
- F14** Inserted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/12 of 8 January 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea](#).

(b) Legal persons, entities and bodies

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<b>Name</b>	<b>Alias</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Date of UN designation</b>	<b>Other information</b>
1.	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation	CHANGGWAN; SINYONG CORPORATION; EXTERNAL TECHNOLOGY GENERAL CORPORATION; DPRKN MINING DEVELOPMENT TRADING COOPERATION; 'KOMID'	Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK	24.4.2009	Primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
2.	Korea Ryonbong General Corporation	KOREA YONBONG GENERAL CORPORATION; LYON-GAKSAN GENERAL TRADING CORPORATION	Pot'onggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	24.4.2009	Defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK defence industries and support to that country's military-related sales.
3.	Tanchon Commercial Bank	CHANGGWAN; CREDIT BANK; KOREA CHANGGWAN; CREDIT BANK	Naemul 1-Dong Pyongchon District, Pyongyang, DPRK	24.4.2009	Main DPRK financial entity for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles, and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons.
4.	Namchongang Trading Corporation	NCG; NAMCHONGANG TRADING; NAMCHONGANG CORPORATION; NOMCHONGANG TRADING CO.; NAMCHONGANG TRADING	Pyongyang, DPRK; Sengujadong 11-2/(or Kwangbok-dong), Mangyongdae District, Pyongyang, DPRK Telephone numbers:	16.7.2009	Namchongang is a DPRK trading company subordinate to the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE). Namchongang has been

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>CORPORATION Namhung Trading Corporation; Korea Daeryonggang Trading Corporation; Korea Tearyonggang Trading Corporation</p>	<p>ON850-2-18111, 18222 (ext. 8573). Facsimile number: +850-2-381-4687</p>	<p>involved in the procurement of Japanese- origin vacuum pumps that were identified at a DPRK nuclear facility, as well as nuclear- related procurement associated with a German individual. It has further been involved in the purchase of aluminium tubes and other equipment specifically suitable for a uranium enrichment programme from the late 1990s. Its representative is a former diplomat who served as DPRK's representative for the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) inspection of the Yongbyon nuclear facilities in 2007. Namchongang's</p>
--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					proliferation activities are of grave concern given the DPRK's past proliferation activities.
5.	Hong Kong Electronics	HONG KONG ELECTRONIC KISH CO	Sanaee St., Kish Island, Iran.	16.7.2009	Owned or controlled by, or acts or purports to act for or on behalf of Tanchon Commercial Bank and KOMID. Hong Kong Electronics has transferred millions of dollars of proliferation-related funds on behalf of Tanchon Commercial Bank and KOMID (both designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009) since 2007. Hong Kong Electronics has facilitated the movement of money from Iran to the DPRK on behalf of KOMID.
6.	Korea Hyoksin Trading Corporation	KOREA HYOKSIN EXPORT AND IMPORT CORPORATION	Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK.	16.7.2009	A DPRK company based in Pyongyang that is subordinate



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					to Korea Ryonbong General Corporation (designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009) and is involved in the development of weapons of mass destruction.
7.	General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE)	General Department of Atomic Energy (GDAE)	Haeudong, Pyongchen District, Pyongyang, DPRK.	16.7.2009	The GBAE is responsible for the DPRK's nuclear programme, which includes the Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre and its 5 MWe (25 MWt) plutonium production research reactor, as well as its fuel fabrication and reprocessing facilities. The GBAE has held nuclear-related meetings and discussions with the International Atomic Energy Agency. GBAE is

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					the primary DPRK Government agency that oversees nuclear programmes, including the operation of the Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre.
8.	Korean Tangun Trading Corporation		Pyongyang, DPRK.	16.7.2009	Korea Tangun Trading Corporation is subordinate to DPRK's Second Academy of Natural Sciences and is primarily responsible for the procurement of commodities and technologies to support DPRK's defence research and development programmes, including, but not limited to, weapons of mass destruction and delivery system programmes and procurement, including materials that are controlled or prohibited under relevant

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					multilateral control regimes.
9.	Korean Committee for Space Technology	DPRK Committee for Space Technology; Department of Space Technology of the DPRK; Committee for Space Technology; KCST	Pyongyang, DPRK	22.1.2013	The Korean Committee for Space Technology (KCST) orchestrated the DPRK's launches on 13 April 2012 and 12 December 2012 via the satellite control centre and Sohae launch area.
10.	Bank of East Land	Dongbang Bank; Tongbang U'Nhaeng; Tongbang Bank	P.O.32, BEL Building, Jonseung-Dung, Moranbong District, Pyongyang, DPRK.	22.1.2013	DPRK financial institution Bank of East Land facilitates weapons-related transactions for, and other support to, arms manufacturer and exporter Green Pine Associated Corporation (Green Pine). Bank of East Land has actively worked with Green Pine to transfer funds in a manner that circumvents sanctions. In 2007 and 2008, Bank of East Land facilitated transactions

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				involving Green Pine and Iranian financial institutions, including Bank Melli and Bank Sepah. The Security Council designated Bank Sepah in Resolution 1747 (2007) for providing support to Iran's ballistic missile programme. Green Pine was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2012.
11.	Korea Kumryong Trading Corporation			22.1.2013 Used as an alias by the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) to carry out procurement activities. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					conventional weapons.
12.	Tosong Technology Trading Corporation		Pyongyang, DPRK	22.1.2013	The Korea Mining Development Corporation (KOMID) is the parent company of Tosong Technology Trading Corporation. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
13.	Korea Ryonha Machinery Joint Venture Corporation	Chosun Yunha Machinery Joint Operation Company; Korea Ryonha Machinery J/V Corporation; Ryonha Machinery Joint Venture Corporation; Ryonha Machinery Corporation; Ryonha Machinery; Ryonha Machine	Tongan-dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Mangungdaegu, Pyongyang, DPRK; Mangyongdae District, Pyongyang, DPRK. Email addresses: ryonha@silibank.com; sjc117@hotmail.com; and millim@silibank.com Telephone numbers: 8502-18111;	22.1.2013	Korea Ryonbong General Corporation is the parent company of Korea Ryonha Machinery Joint Venture Corporation. Korea Ryonbong General Corporation was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is a defence

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		Tool; Ryonha Machine Tool Corporation; Ryonha Machinery Corp; Ryonhwa Machinery Joint Venture Corporation; Ryonhwa Machinery JV; Huichon Ryonha Machinery General Plant; Unsan; Unsan Solid Tools; and Millim Technology Company	8502-18111-8642; and 850 2 18111-3818642 Facsimile number: 8502-381-4410		conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK defence industries and support to that country's military-related sales.
14.	Leader (Hong Kong) International	Leader International Trading Limited; Leader (Hong Kong) International Trading Limited	LM-873, RM B, 14/F, Wah Hen Commercial Centre, 383 Hennessy Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong, China.	22.1.2013	Leader International (Hong Kong) company registration number 1177053), facilitates shipments on behalf of the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). KOMID was designated by the Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					conventional weapons.
15.	Green Pine Associated Corporation	Cho'ngsong United Trading Company; Chongsong Yonhap; Ch'o'ngsong Yo'nhap; Chosun Chawo'n Kaebal T'uja Hoesa; Jindallae; Ku'm-haeryong Company LTD; Natural Resources Development and Investment Corporation; Saeingp'il Company; National Resources Development and Investment Corporation; Saeng Pil Trading Corporation	c/o Reconnaissance General Bureau Headquarters, HyongjesanGuyok, Pyongyang, DPRK Nungrado, Pyongyang, DPRK Rakrang No. 1 Rakrang District Pyongyang Korea, Chilgol-1 dong, Mangyongdae District, Pyongyang, DPRK Telephone number: +850-2-18111(ext. 8327). Facsimile number: +850-2-3814685 and +850-2-3813372 Email addresses: pac@silibank.com and kndic@co.chesin.com.	2.5.2012	Green Pine Associated Corporation ('Green Pine') has taken over many of the activities of the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. Green Pine is also responsible for approximately half of the arms and related materiel exported by the DPRK. Green Pine has been identified for sanctions for exporting arms or related materiel

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					from DPRK. Green Pine specialises in the production of maritime military craft and armaments, such as submarines, military boats and missile systems, and has exported torpedoes and technical assistance to Iranian defence-related firms.
16.	Amroggang Development Banking Corporation	Amroggang Development Bank; Amnokkang Development Bank	Tongan-dong, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.5.2012	Amroggang, which was established in 2006, is a Tanchon Commercial Bank-related company managed by Tanchon officials. Tanchon plays a role in financing KOMID's sales of ballistic missiles and has also been involved in ballistic missile transactions from KOMID to Iran's Shahid Hemmat Industrial Group (SHIG). Tanchon



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Commercial Bank was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the main DPRK financial entity for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. The Security Council designated SHIG in Resolution 1737 (2006) as an entity involved in Iran's ballistic missile programme.
17.	Korea Heungjin Trading Company	Hunjin Trading Co.; Korea Henjin Trading	Pyongyang, DPRK.	2.5.2012	The Korea Heungjin Trading Company

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

Co.; Korea  
Hengjin  
Trading  
Company

is used by KOMID for trading purposes. It is suspected it has been involved in supplying missile-related goods to Iran's Shahid Hemmat Industrial Group (SHIG). Heungjin has been associated with KOMID, and, more specifically, KOMID's procurement office. Heungjin has been used to procure an advanced digital controller with applications in missile design. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. The Security-

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Council designated SHIG in Resolution 1737 (2006) as an entity involved in Iran's ballistic missile programme.
18.	Second Academy of Natural Sciences	2nd Academy of Natural Sciences; Che 2 Chayon Kwahakwon; Academy of Natural Sciences; ChayonKwahak-Won; National Defense Academy; Kukpang Kwahak-Won; Second Academy of Natural Sciences Research Institute; Sansri	Pyongyang, DPRK	7.3.2013	The Second Academy of Natural Sciences is a national-level organisation responsible for research and development of the DPRK's advanced weapons systems, including missiles and probably nuclear weapons. The Second Academy of Natural Sciences uses a number of subordinate organisations to obtain technology, equipment, and information from overseas, including Tangun Trading Corporation, for use in the DPRK's missile and probably

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					nuclear weapons programmes. Tangun Trading Corporation was designated by the Sanctions Committee in July 2009 and is primarily responsible for the procurement of commodities and technologies to support DPRK's defence research and development programmes, including, but not limited to, weapons of mass destruction and delivery system programmes and procurement, including materials that are controlled or prohibited under relevant multilateral control regimes.
19.	Korea Complex Equipment Import Corporation		Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK.	7.3.2013	Korea Ryonbong General Corporation is the parent company of Korea Complex

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Equipment Import Corporation. Korea Ryonbong General Corporation was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is a defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK defence industries and support to that country's military-related sales.
20.	Ocean Maritime Management Company, Limited (OMM)	OMM	Donghung Dong, Central District, PO BOX 120, Pyongyang, DPRK; Dongheung-dong Chaggwang Street, Chung-Ku, PO Box 125, Pyongyang, DPRK	28.7.2014	Ocean Maritime Management Company, Limited (IMO Number: 1790183) is the operator of the vessel Chong Chon Gang. It played a key role in arranging the shipment of concealed cargo of arms and related material from Cuba to the DPRK in July 2013. As such, Ocean Maritime Management Company, Limited contributed

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				to activities prohibited by the resolutions, namely the arms embargo imposed by resolution 1718 (2006), as modified by resolution 1874 (2009), and contributed to the evasion of the measures imposed by these resolutions.
	Ocean Maritime Management Company, Limited is the operator/ manager of the following vessels with IMO Number:			
(a)	Chol Ryong 8606173	Ryong Gun Bong	2.3.2016	
(b)	Chong Bong 8909575	Greenlight, Blue Nouvelle	2.3.2016	
(c)	Chong Rim 2 8916293		2.3.2016	
(d)	Hoe Ryong 9041552		2.3.2016	
(e)	Hu Chang 8330815	O Un Chong Nyon	2.3.2016	

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

(f)	Hui Chon 8405270	Hwang Gum San 2		2.3.2016	
(g)	Ji Hye San 8018900	Hyok Sin 2		2.3.2016	
(h)	Kang Gye 8829593	Pi Ryu Gang		2.3.2016	
(i)	Mi Rim 8713471			2.3.2016	
(j)	Mi Rim 2 9361407			2.3.2016	
(k)	O Rang 8829555	Po Thong Gang		2.3.2016	
(l)	Ra Nam 2 8625545			2.3.2016	
(m)	Ra Nam 3 9314650			2.3.2016	
(n)	Ryo Myong 8987333			2.3.2016	
(o)	Ryong Rim 8018912	Jon Jin 2		2.3.2016	
(p)	Se Pho 8819017	Rak Won 2		2.3.2016	

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	(q)	Songju 8133520	Jang Ja San Chong Nyon Ho		2.3.2016	
	(r)	South Hill 2 8412467			2.3.2016	
	(s)	Tan Chon 7640378	Ryon Gang 2		2.3.2016	
	(t)	Thae Pyong San 9009085	Petrel 1		2.3.2016	
	(u)	Tong Hung San 7937317	Chong Chon Gang		2.3.2016	
	(v)	Tong Hung 8661575			2.3.2016	
21.		Academy of National Defense Science		Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Academy of National Defense Science is involved in the DPRK's efforts to advance the development of its ballistic missile and nuclear weapons programmes.
22.		Chong- chongang Shipping Company	Chong Chon Gang Shipping Co. Ltd.	Address: 817 Haeun, Donghung- dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: 817, Haeum,	2.3.2016	The Chongchongang Shipping Company, through its vessel, the Chong Chon Gang, attempted to directly



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

			Tonghundo, Chung-gu, Pyongyang, DPRK; IMO Number: 5342883		import the illicit shipment of conventional weapons and arms to the DPRK in July 2013.
23.	Daedong Credit Bank (DCB)	DCB; Taedong Credit Bank	Address: Suite 401, Potonggang Hotel, Ansan-Dong, Pongchon District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: Ansan-dong, Botonggang Hotel, Pongchon, Pyongyang, DPRK; [X3SWIFT: DCBK KPPY]	2.3.2016	Daedong Credit Bank has provided financial services to the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) and Tanchon Commercial Bank. Since at least 2007, DCB has facilitated hundreds of financial transactions worth millions of dollars on behalf of KOMID and Tanchon Commercial Bank. In some cases, DCB has knowingly facilitated transactions by using deceptive financial practices.
24.	Hesong Trading Company		Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Korea Mining Development Corporation (KOMID) is the parent company of Hesong

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Trading Corporation.
25.	Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation (KKBC)	KKBC	Jungson-dong, Sungri Street, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	KKBC provides financial services in support to Tanchon Commercial Bank and Korea Hyoksin Trading Corporation, a subordinate of the Korea Ryonbong General Corporation. Tanchon Commercial Bank has used KKBC to facilitate funds transfers likely amounting to millions of dollars, including transfers involving Korea Mining Development Corporation related funds.
26.	Korea Kwangsong Trading Corporation		Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Korea Ryongbong General Corporation is the parent company of Korea Kwangsong Trading Corporation.
27.	Ministry of Atomic Energy Industry	MAEI	Haeun-2-dong, Pyongchon District,	2.3.2016	The Ministry of Atomic Energy Industry was

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

---

		Pyongyang, DPRK	
--	--	--------------------	--

			created in 2013 for the purpose of modernising the DPRK's atomic energy industry to increase the production of nuclear materials, improve their quality, and further develop an independent DPRK nuclear industry. As such, the MAEI is known to be a critical player in the DPRK's development of nuclear weapons and is in charge of day-to-day operation of the country's nuclear weapons programme, and under it are other nuclear-related organisations. Under this ministry are a number of nuclear-related organisations and research centres, as well as two committees: an Isotope Application Committee
--	--	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					and a Nuclear Energy Committee. The MAEI also directs a nuclear research centre at Yongbyun, the site of the DPRK's known plutonium facilities. Furthermore, in the 2015 Panel of Experts (POE) report, the POE stated that Ri Je-son, a former director of the GBAE who was designated by the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) in 2009 for engagement in or support for nuclear related programmes, was appointed as head of the MAEI on April 9, 2014.
28.	Munitions Industry Department	Military Supplies Industry Department	Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Munitions Industry Department is involved in key aspects of the DPRK's missile

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					<p>programme. MID is responsible for overseeing the development of the DPRK's ballistic missiles, including the Taepo Dong-2. The MID oversees the DPRK's weapons production and R&amp;D programmes, including the DPRK's ballistic missile programme. The Second Economic Committee and the Second Academy of Natural Sciences — also designated in August 2010 — are subordinate to the MID. The MID in recent years has worked to develop the KN08 road-mobile ICBM.</p>
29.	National Aerospace Development Administration	NADA	DPRK	2.3.2016	NADA is involved in the DPRK's development of space science and

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					technology, including satellite launches and carrier rockets.
30.	Office 39	Office #39; Office No. 39; Bureau 39; Central Committee Bureau 39; Third Floor; Division 39	DPRK	2.3.2016	DPRK government entity.
31.	Reconnaissance General Bureau	Chongch'al Ch'ongguk; KPA Unit 586; RGB	Hyongjesan-Guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: Nungrado, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Reconnaissance General Bureau is the DPRK's premiere intelligence organisation, created in early 2009 by the merger of existing intelligence organisations from the Korean Workers' Party, the Operations Department and Office 35, and the Reconnaissance Bureau of the Korean People's Army. The Reconnaissance General Bureau trades in conventional arms and controls the DPRK conventional arms firm

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Green Pine Associated Corporation.
32.	Second Economic Committee		Kangdong, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Second Economic Committee is involved in key aspects of the DPRK's missile programme. The Second Economic Committee is responsible for overseeing the production of the DPRK's ballistic missiles, and directs the activities of KOMID.
33.	Korea United Development Bank		Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	SWIFT/BIC: KUDBKPPY; Korea United Development Bank Operates in the financial services industry of the DPRK economy.
34.	Ilsim International Bank		Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	SWIFT: ILSIKPPY; Ilsim International Bank is affiliated to the DPRK military and has a close relationship with Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					(KKBC), a designated entity. Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.
35.	Korea Daesong Bank	Choson Taesong Unhaeng; Taesong Bank	Segori-dong, Gyongheung St. Potonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	SWIFT/BIC: KDBKKPPY; Daesong Bank is owned and controlled by Office 39 of the Workers Party of Korea, a designated entity.
36.	Singwang Economics and Trading General Corporation		DPRK	30.11.2016	Singwang Economics and Trading General Corporation is a DPRK firm for trading in coal. DPRK generates a significant share of the money for its nuclear and ballistic missile programmes by mining natural resources and selling those resources abroad.
37.	Korea Foreign Technical Trade Center		DPRK	30.11.2016	Korea Foreign Technical Trade Center is a DPRK firm trading in coal.



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					DPRK generates a significant share of the funds needed to finance its nuclear and ballistic missile programmes by mining natural resources and selling those resources abroad.
38.	Korea Pugang Trading Corporation		Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	Korea Pugang Trading Corporation is owned by the Korea Ryonbong General Corporation, DPRK's defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK's defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military related sales.
39.	Korea International Chemical Joint Venture Company	Chosun International Chemicals Joint Operation Company; Chosun International Chemicals Joint Operation Company; International Chemical Joint Venture Company	Hamhung, South Hamgyong Province, DPRK; Mangyongdae-kuyok, Pyongyang, DPRK; Mangyungdaegu, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	Korea International Chemical Joint Venture Company is a subsidiary of Korea Ryonbong General Corporation — DPRK's defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK's

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military related sales — and has engaged in proliferation-related transactions.
40.	DCB Finance Limited		Akara Building, 24 de Castro Street, Wickhams Cay I, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands; Dalian, China	30.11.2016	DCB Finance Limited is a front company for Daedong Credit Bank (DCB), a designated entity.
41.	Korea Taesong Trading Company		Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	Korea Taesong Trading Company has acted on behalf of KOMID in dealings with Syria.
42.	Korea Daesong General Trading Corporation	Daesong Trading; Daesong Trading Company; Korea Daesong Trading Company; Korea Daesong Trading Corporation	Pulgan Gori Dong 1, Potonggang District, Pyongyang City, DPRK	30.11.2016.	Korea Daesong General Trading Corporation is affiliated with Office 39 through minerals (gold) exports, metals, machinery, agricultural products, ginseng, jewellery, and light industry products.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

43.	Kangbong Trading Corporation		DPRK	2.6.2017	The Kangbong Trading Corporation sold, supplied, transferred, or purchased, directly or indirectly, to or from DPRK, metal, graphite, coal, or software, where revenue or goods received may benefit the Government of DPRK or the Workers' Party of Korea. The Kangbong Trading Corporation's parent is the Ministry of People's Armed Forces.
44.	Korea Kumsan Trading Corporation		Pyongyang, DPRK	2.6.2017	Korea Kumsan Trading Corporation is owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, the General Bureau of Atomic Energy, which oversees DPRK's

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					nuclear programme.
45.	Koryo Bank		Pyongyang, DPRK	2.6.2017	Koryo Bank operates in the financial services industry in DPRK's economy and is associated with Office 38 and Office 39 of the KWP.
46.	Strategic Rocket Force of the Korean People's Army	Strategic Rocket Force; Strategic Rocket Force Command of KPA; Strategic Force; Strategic Forces	Pyongyang, DPRK	2.6.2017	The Strategic Rocket Force of the Korean People's Army is in charge of all DPRK ballistic missile programmes and is responsible for SCUD and NODONG launches.
47.	Foreign Trade Bank (FTB)		FTB Building, Jungsong-dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK	5.8.2017	Foreign Trade Bank is a State-owned bank and acts as the DPRK's primary foreign exchange bank and has provided key financial support to the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation.
48.	Korean National Insurance	Korea National Insurance Corporation;	Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK	5.8.2017	The Korean National Insurance Company

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	Company (KNIC)	Korea Foreign Insurance Company			is a DPRK financial and insurance company and is affiliated with Office 39.
49.	Koryo Credit Development Bank	Daesong Credit Development Bank; Koryo Global Credit Bank; Koryo Global Trust Bank	Pyongyang, DPRK	5.8.2017	Koryo Credit Development Bank operates in the financial services industry in the DPRK's economy.
50.	Mansudae Overseas Project Group of Companies	Mansudae Art Studio	Pyongyang, DPRK	5.8.2017	Mansudae Overseas Project Group of Companies engaged in, facilitated, or was responsible for the exportation of workers from the DPRK to other nations for construction-related activities including for statues and monuments to generate revenue for the Government of the DPRK or the Workers' Party of Korea. The Mansudae Overseas Project Group of Companies has been reported to conduct

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					business in countries in Africa and Southeast Asia including Algeria, Angola, Botswana, Benin, Cambodia, Chad, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Malaysia, Mozambique, Madagascar, Namibia, Syria, Togo and Zimbabwe.
[ <sup>F13</sup> 51.	Central Military Commission of the Worker's Party of Korea (CMC)		Pyongyang, DPRK	11.9.2017	The Central Military Commission is responsible for the development and implementation of the Workers' Party of Korea's military policies, commands and controls the DPRK's military, and directs the country's military defence industries in coordination with the State Affairs Commission.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

52.	Organization and Guidance Department (OGD)		DPRK	11.9.2017	The Organization and Guidance Department is a very powerful body of the Worker's Party of Korea. It directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea, the DPRK's military, and the DPRK's government administration. It also purports to control the political affairs of all of the DPRK and is instrumental in implementing the DPRK's censorship policies.
53.	Propaganda and Agitation Department (PAD)		Pyongyang, DPRK	11.9.2017	The Propaganda and Agitation Department has full control over the media, which it uses as a tool to control the public on behalf of the DPRK leadership. The Propaganda and Agitation

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					Department also engages in or is responsible for censorship by the Government of the DPRK, including newspaper and broadcast censorship.]
[ <sup>F14</sup> 54.	Ministry of the People's Armed Forces (MPAF)		Pyongyang, DPRK	22.12.2017	The Ministry of the People's Armed Forces manages the general administrative and logistical needs of the Korean People's Army.]

#### Editorial Information

- X3** Substituted by [Corrigendum to Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 of 30 August 2017 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and repealing Regulation \(EC\) No 329/2007 \(Official Journal of the European Union L 224 of 31 August 2017\)](#).

#### [<sup>F15</sup>ANNEX XIV

#### Textual Amendments

- F15** Substituted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/286 of 26 February 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea](#).

The vessels referred to in Article 34(2) and point (g) of Article 39(1) and applicable measures as specified by the Sanctions Committee

- A. Vessels subject to a seizure
- B. Vessels which are prohibited entry into ports

1. **Name: PETREL 8**

*Additional information*



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

IMO: 9562233. MMSI: 620233000

2. **Name: HAO FAN 6**

*Additional information*

IMO: 8628597. MMSI: 341985000

3. **Name: TONG SAN 2**

*Additional information*

IMO: 8937675. MMSI: 445539000

4. **Name: JIE SHUN**

*Additional information*

IMO: 8518780. MMSI: 514569000

5. **Name: BILLIONS NO. 18**

*Additional information*

IMO: 9191773

6. **Name: UL JI BONG 6**

*Additional information*

IMO: 9114556

7. **Name: RUNG RA 2**

*Additional information*

IMO: 9020534

8. **Name: RYE SONG GANG 1**

*Additional information*

IMO: 7389704]

## ANNEX XV

### List of persons, entities and bodies referred to in Article 34(1) and 34(3)

(a) Natural persons designated in accordance with point (a) of Article 34(4)

	<b>Name (and possible aliases)</b>	<b>Identifying information</b>	<b>Date of designation</b>	<b>Reasons</b>
1.	CHON Chi Bu (CHON Chi-bu)		22.12.2009	Member of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy, former technical director

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				of Yongbyon. Photographs connected him to nuclear reactor in Syria before it was bombed by Israel in 2007.
2.	CHU Kyu-Chang (alias JU Kyu-Chang; JU Kyu Chang)	DOB: 25.11.1928 POB: South Hamgyo'ng Province, DPRK	22.12.2009	Former member of the National Defence Commission, which was a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC). Former director of the department of munitions of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea. Reported with KIM Jong Un on a warship in 2013. Director of the Machine Building Industry Department of the Workers' Party of Korea. Elected Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee alternate member in May 2016 at 7th Congress of Workers' Party of Korea, where WPK adopted a decision to continue the DPRK's nuclear programme. As such, responsible

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
3.	HYON Chol-hae (alias HYON Chol Hae)	DOB: 1934 POB: Manchuria, China	22.12.2009	Korean People's Army Marshal since April 2016. Deputy Director of the General Political Department of the Korean People's Army (military adviser to late Kim Jong-Il). Elected Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee member in May 2016 at 7th Congress of Workers' Party of Korea where WPK adopted a decision to continue the DPRK's nuclear programme.
4.	KIM Yong-chun (alias Young-chun; KIM Yong Chun)	DOB: 4.3.1935 Passport: 554410660	22.12.2009	Korean People's Army Marshal. Former deputy Chairman of the National Defence Commission, which was a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC). Former Minister of

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				the People's Armed Forces, special adviser to late Kim Jong-II on nuclear strategy. Elected Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee member in May 2016 at 7th Congress of Workers' Party of Korea where WPK adopted a decision to continue the DPRK's nuclear programme.
5.	O Kuk-Ryol (alias O Kuk Ryol)	DOB: 1931 POB: Jilin Province, China	22.12.2009	Former deputy Chairman of the National Defence Commission, which was a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC), supervising the acquisition abroad of advanced technology for nuclear and ballistic programmes. Elected Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee member in May 2016 at 7th Congress of Workers' Party of Korea where WPK adopted a decision to

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				continue the DPRK's nuclear programme.
6.	PAK Jae-gyong (alias Chae-Kyong; PAK Jae Gyong)	DOB: 1933 Passport: 554410661	22.12.2009	Deputy Director of the General Political Department of the People's Armed Forces and Deputy Director of the Logistics Bureau of the People's Armed Forces (military adviser to late Kim Jong-II). Present at KIM Jong Un's inspection of Strategic Rocket Force Command.
7.	RYOM Yong		22.12.2009	Director of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (entity designated by the United Nations), in charge of international relations.
8.	SO Sang-kuk (alias SO Sang Kuk)	DOB: between 1932 and 1938	22.12.2009	Head of the Department of Nuclear Physics, Kim Il Sung University.
9.	Lieutenant General KIM Yong Chol (alias: KIM Yong-Chol; KIM Young-Chol; KIM Young-Cheol; KIM Young-Chul)	DOB: 1946 POB: Pyongan-Pukto, DPRK	19.12.2011	Elected member of Workers' Party of Korea Central Military Commission and Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee, Vice Chairman for Inter-Korean Relations. Former commander of Reconnaissance General

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				Bureau (RGB). Promoted to United Front Department director in May 2016 at 7th Congress of Workers' Party of Korea.
10.	CHOE Kyong-song (alias CHOE Kyong song)		20.5.2016	Colonel General in the Korean People's Army. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
11.	CHOE Yong-ho (alias CHOE Yong Ho)		20.5.2016	Colonel General in the Korean People's Army / Korean People's Army Air Force General. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Commander of Korean People's Army Air Force and Anti-aircraft

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				force. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
12.	HONG Sung-Mu (alias HUNG Sun Mu; HONG Sung Mu)	DOB: 1.1.1942	20.5.2016	Deputy-director of the Munitions Industry Department (MID). In charge of the development of programmes concerning conventional arms and missiles, including ballistic missiles. One of the main persons responsible for the industrial development programmes for nuclear arms. As such, responsible for the DPRK's nuclear arms-related, ballistic-missile-related, or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
13.	JO Kyongchol (alias JO Kyong Chol)		20.5.2016	General in the Korean People's Army. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Director of the Military Security Command. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. Accompanied Kim Jong Un to largest-ever long-range artillery fire drill.
14.	KIM Chun-sam (alias KIM Chun Sam)		20.5.2016	Lieutenant General, former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Director of the Operations Department of the Military Headquarters of the Korean People's Army and first vice chief of the Military Headquarters. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				destruction-related programmes.
15.	KIM Chun-sop (alias KIM Chun Sop)		20.5.2016	Former member of the National Defence Commission which is now reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC), which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. At photo session for those who contributed to successful SLBM test in May 2015.
16.	KIM Jong-gak (alias KIM Jong Gak)	DOB: 20.7.1941 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK	20.5.2016	Vice Marshal in the Korean People's Army, rector of the Military University of Kim Il-Sung, former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
17.	KIM Rak Kyom (alias KIM Rak-gyom; KIM Rak Gyom)		20.5.2016	Four Star General, Commander of the Strategic Forces (aka Strategic Rocket Forces), which now reportedly command four strategic and tactical missile units, including the KN-08 (ICBM) brigade. The EU has designated the Strategic Forces for engaging in activities that have materially contributed to the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Media reports identified KIM as attending the April 2016 ICBM engine test with KIM Jong Un. As such, responsible

**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. Ordered ballistic rocket firing drill.
18.	KIM Won-hong (alias KIM Won Hong)	DOB: 7.1.1945 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport: 745310010	20.5.2016	General, Director of the State Security Department. Minister of State Security. Member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea and National Defence Commission which was a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC), which are the key bodies for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile- related or other weapons of mass destruction- related programmes.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

19.	PAK Jong-chon (alias PAK Jong Chon)		20.5.2016	Colonel General (Lieutenant General) in the Korean People's Army, Chief of the Korean People's Armed Forces, Deputy Chief of Staff and Director of the Firepower Command Department. Chief of the Military Headquarters and Director of the Artillery Command Department. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
20.	RI Jong-su (alias RI Jong Su)		20.5.2016	Vice Admiral. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				Commander in chief of the Korean Navy, which is involved in the development of ballistic-missile programmes and in the development of the nuclear capacities of the DPRK naval forces. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
21.	SON Chol-ju (alais Son Chol Ju)		20.5.2016	Colonel General of the Korean People's Army and Political director of the Air and Anti-Air forces, which oversees the development of modernised anti-aircraft rockets. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
22.	YUN Jong-rin (alias YUN Jong Rin)		20.5.2016	General, former member of the Central Military Commission



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

			ballistic missiles, including the Taepo Dong-2, weapons production and R&D programmes. The Second Economic Committee and the Second Academy of Natural Sciences — also designated in August 2010 — are subordinate to the MID. The MID in recent years has worked to develop the KN08 road-mobile ICBM. HONG has accompanied KIM Jong Un to a number of events related to the development of the DPRK's nuclear and ballistic missile programmes and is thought to have played a significant role in the DPRK's nuclear test on 6 January 2016. Vice-Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-
--	--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				related programmes. Present at ground jet test of new-type ICBM engine in April 2016.
25.	RI Hak Chol (aliases RI Hak Chul, RI Hak Cheol)	DOB: 19.1.1963 or 8.5.1966 Passport: 381320634; PS-563410163	20.5.2016	President of Green Pine Associated Corporation ('Green Pine'). According to the UN Sanctions Committee, Green Pine has taken over many of the activities of the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). KOMID was designated by the Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. Green Pine is also responsible for approximately half of the arms and related materiel exported by the DPRK. Green Pine has been identified for sanctions for exporting arms or related materiel from the



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				DPRK. Green Pine specialises in the production of maritime military craft and armaments, such as submarines, military boats and missile systems, and has exported torpedoes and technical assistance to Iranian defence-related firms. Green Pine has been designated by the UNSC.
26.	YUN Chang Hyok	DOB: 9.8.1965	20.5.2016	Deputy Director of the Satellite Control Centre, National Aerospace Development Administration (NADA). NADA is subject to sanctions under UNSCR 2270 (2016) for involvement in the DPRK's development of space science and technology, including satellite launches and carrier rockets. UNSCR 2270 (2016) condemned the DPRK's satellite launch of 7 February 2016 for using ballistic missile technology and being in serious violation of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				(2009), 2087 (2013), and 2094 (2013). As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
27.	RI Myong Su	DOB: 1937 POB: Myongchon, North Hamgyong, DPRK	7.4.2017	Vice-President of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea and Chief of Staff of the People's Armed Forces. In this capacity, Ri Myong Su holds a key position for national defence matters and is responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
28.	SO Hong Chan	DOB: 30.12.1957 POB: Kangwon, DPRK Passport: PD836410105 Passport date of expiration: 27.11.2021	7.4.2017	First Vice-Minister of the People's Armed forces, member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea and Colonel-General in the

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				People's Armed Forces. In this capacity, So Hong Chan is responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
29.	WANG Chang Uk	DOB: 29.5.1960	7.4.2017	Minister for Industry and Atomic Energy. In this capacity, Wang Chang Uk is responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
30.	JANG Chol	DOB: 31.3.1961 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport: 563310042	7.4.2017	President of the State Academy of Sciences, an organisation dedicated to the development of technological and scientific capacities of the DPRK. In this capacity, Jang Chol holds a strategic position for the development of DPRK nuclear activities and is responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[ <sup>F9</sup> ]				
[ <sup>F16</sup> 32.	RI Pyong Chol	DOB: 1948 First Vice Director, Munitions Industry Department	16.10.2017	As First Vice Director of the Munitions Industry Department, holds a pivotal position within the DPRK's ballistic missile programme. Present at most ballistic missile tests and provides briefings to Kim Jong Un, including the nuclear test and ceremony in January 2016.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F16** Inserted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1859 of 16 October 2017 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

- (b) Legal persons, entities and bodies designated in accordance with point (a) of Article 34(4)

	Name (and possible aliases)	Location	Date of designation	Reasons
1.	Korea Pugang mining and Machinery Corporation ltd		22.12.2009	Subsidiary of Korea Ryongbong General Corporation (entity designated by the UNSC, 24.4.2009);

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				operates facilities for the production of aluminium powder, which can be used in missiles.
2.	Korean Ryengwang Trading Corporation	Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	22.12.2009	Subsidiary of Korea Ryongbong General Corporation (entity designated by the UNSC, 24.4.2009).
3.	Sobaeku United Corp. (alias Sobaeksu United Corp.)		22.12.2009	State-owned company, involved in research into, and the acquisition, of sensitive products and equipment. It possesses several deposits of natural graphite, which provide raw material for two processing facilities, which, inter alia, produce graphite blocks that can be used in missiles.
4.	Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre		22.12.2009	Research centre which has taken part in the production of military-grade plutonium. Centre maintained by the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (entity designated by

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				the UNSC, 16.7.2009).
[ <sup>F9</sup> ]				
[ <sup>F16</sup> ].	Korean People's Army		16.10.2017	The Korean People's Army includes the Strategic Rocket Force, which controls the DPRK's nuclear and conventional strategic missile units. The Strategic Rocket Force has been listed by the United Nations Security Council Resolution 2356 (2017).]

(c) Natural persons designated in accordance with point (b) of Article 34(4)

	<b>Name (and possible aliases)</b>	<b>Identifying information</b>	<b>Date of designation</b>	<b>Reasons</b>
1.	JON Il-chun (alias JON Il Chun)	DOB: 24.8.1941	22.12.2010	In February of 2010 KIM Tong-un was discharged from his office as director of Office 39, which is, among other things, in charge of purchasing goods out of the DPRK diplomatic representations bypassing sanctions. He was replaced by JON Il-chun. Representative of the National Defence Commission which was a key body for national

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC), has been elected director-general of the State Development Bank in March 2010. Elected Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee alternate member in May 2016 at the 7th Party Congress of Workers' Party of Korea, where WPK adopted a decision to continue the DPRK's nuclear programme.
2.	KIM Tong-un (alias KIM Tong Un)		22.12.2009	Former director of 'Office 39' of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea which is involved in proliferation financing. In 2011, reportedly in charge of 'Office 38' to raise funds for the leadership and elites.
3.	KIM Il-Su (alias Kim Il Su)	DOB: 2.9.1965 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK	3.7.2015	Manager in the reinsurance department of Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) based in the headquarters in Pyongyang

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				and former authorised chief representative of KNIC in Hamburg, acting on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.
4.	KANG Song-Sam (alias KANG Song Sam)	DOB: 5.7.1972 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK	3.7.2015	Former authorised representative of Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) in Hamburg, continues to act for or on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.
[ <sup>F9</sup> ]				
6.	SIN Kyu-Nam (alias SIN Kyu Nam)	DOB: 12.9.1972 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport PO472132950	3.7.2015	Director in the reinsurance department of Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) based in the headquarters in Pyongyang and former authorised representative of KNIC in Hamburg, acting on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.
7.	PAK Chun-San (alias PAK Chun San)	DOB: 18.12.1953 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport PS472220097	3.7.2015	Director in the reinsurance department of the Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) based in the headquarters in Pyongyang at least until December 2015 and former



*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				authorised chief representative of KNIC in Hamburg, continues to act for or on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.
8.	SO Tong Myong	DOB: 10.9.1956	3.7.2015	President of the Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC), KNIC Executive Management Committee Chairman (June 2012); Korea National Insurance Corporation General Manager, September 2013, acting on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.

## ANNEX XVI

### List of persons, entities or bodies referred to in Article 34(1) and 34(3)

[<sup>F16</sup>(a)Natural persons

	Name (and possible aliases)	Identifying information	Date of designation	Reasons
1.	KIM Hyok Chan	Date of birth: 9.6.1970. Passport number: 563410191 Secretary DPRK Embassy Luanda	16.10.2017	Kim Hyok Chan has served as a representative of Green Pine, a UN listed entity, including negotiating contracts for the refurbishment of Angolan naval vessels in violation of the prohibitions

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				imposed by United Nations Security Council Resolutions.
[ <sup>F172</sup> .	CHOE Chan Il		22.1.2018	Director of the Dandong office of Korea Heungjin Trading Company, a UN designated entity. Korea Heungjin is used by KOMID, another UN designated entity, for trading purposes. KOMID was designated by the UN Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
3.	KIM Chol Nam		22.1.2018	Director of the Dandong branch of Sobaeksu United Corp which has been designated by the Union. Representative of the Beijing branch of Korea Changgalwang Trading Corporation, which has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as an alias of KOMID. KOMID was

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
4.	JON Chol Young	Passport number: 563410192 Diplomat DPRK Embassy Angola Date of birth: 30.4.1975	22.1.2018	Representative in Angola of Green Pine Associated Corporation and DPRK diplomat accredited to Angola. Green Pine has been designated by the UN for activities including violating the UN arms embargo. Green Pine has also negotiated contracts for the refurbishment of Angolan naval vessels in violation of the prohibitions imposed by United Nations Security Council Resolutions.
5.	AN Jong Hyuk a.k.a: An Jong Hyok	Diplomat DPRK Embassy Egypt Date of birth: 14.3.1970 Passport number: 563410155	22.1.2018	Representative of Saeng Pil Trading Corporation, an alias of Green Pine Associated Corporation, and DPRK diplomat in Egypt. Green Pine has been designated by the UN

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				for activities including breach of the UN arms embargo. An Jong Hyuk was authorised to conduct all types of business on behalf of Saeng Pil, including signing and implementing contracts and banking business. The company specialises in the construction of naval vessels and the design, fabrication and installation of electronic communication and marine navigation equipment.
6.	CHOL Yun	Third Secretary DPRK Embassy China	22.1.2018	Chol Yun has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as contact person of the DPRK Company General Precious Metal involved in the sale of lithium-6, a UN prohibited nuclear-related item, and DPRK diplomat. General Precious Metal has previously been identified by the Union as an alias of the UN designated entity Green Pine.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

7.	CHOE Kwang Hyok		22.1.2018	<p>Choe Kwang Hyok has served as a representative of Green Pine Associated Corporation, a UN designated entity. Choe Kwang Hyok has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as chief executive of Beijing King Helong International Trading Ltd, an alias of Green Pine. He has also been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as director of Hong Kong King Helong Int'l Trading Ltd and operator of the DPRK entity named Beijing representative office of Korea Unhasu Trading Company, which are also aliases of Green Pine.</p>
8.	KIM Chang Hyok a.k.a: James Jin or James Kim	Date of birth: 29.4.1963 Place of birth: N. Hamgyong Passport number: 472130058	22.1.2018	<p>Kim Chang Hyok has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as the representative of Pan Systems Pyongyang in Malaysia. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations. Established multiple accounts in Malaysia in the name of front companies of 'Glocom', itself a front company of designated entity Pan Systems Pyongyang.
9.	PARK Young Han		22.1.2018	Director of Beijing New Technology which has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a front company of KOMID. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. Legal representative of Guancaiweixing Trading Co., Ltd, which was identified by the UN Panel of Experts as the shipper of an intercepted shipment to Eritrea of military-related items in August 2012.
10.	RYANG Su Nyo	Date of birth: 11.8.1959 Place of birth: Japan	22.1.2018	Director of Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.
11.	PYON Won Gun	Date of birth: 13.3.1968 Place of birth: S. Phyongan	22.1.2018	Director of Glocom, a front company of Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems.

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		<p>Service passport number: 836220035 Passport number: 290220142</p>		<p>Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations. Glocom advertises radio communications equipment for military and paramilitary organisations. Pyon Won Gun has also been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a DPRK national operating Pan Systems Pyongyang.</p>
12.	PAE Won Chol	<p>Date of birth: 30.8.1969 Place of birth: Pyongyang Diplomatic Passport number: 654310150</p>	22.1.2018	<p>Pae Won Chol has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a DPRK national operating Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated</p>



**Status:** Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.
13.	RI Sin Song		22.1.2018	Ri Sin Song has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a DPRK national operating Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				designated by the United Nations.
14.	KIM Sung Su		22.1.2018	<p>Kim Sung Su has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as representative of Pan Systems Pyongyang in China. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.</p>
15.	KIM Pyong Chol		22.1.2018	<p>Kim Pyong Chol has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a DPRK national operating Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions</p>

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.
16.	CHOE Kwang Su	Third secretary DPRK Embassy South Africa Date of birth: 20.4.1955 Passport number: 381210143 (expiration date: 3.6.2016)	22.1.2018	Choe Kwang Su has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a representative of Haegeumgang Trading Company. In this capacity Choe Kwang Su signed a DPRK-Mozambique military cooperation contract in violation of the prohibitions imposed by United Nations Security Council Resolutions. The contract concerned the supply of arms and arm-related material to Monte Binga, a company controlled by the Government of Mozambique.
17.	PAK In Su a.k.a: Daniel Pak	Date of birth: 22.5.1957	22.1.2018	Pak In Su has been identified

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		Place of birth: N. Hamgyong Diplomatic passport number: 290221242		by the UN Panel of Experts as being involved in activities related to the sale of coal from DPRK in Malaysia in violation of the prohibitions imposed by the United Nations Security Council Resolutions.
18.	SON Young-Nam	First Secretary DPRK Embassy Bangladesh	22.1.2018	Son Young-Nam has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as being involved in the smuggling of gold and other items to the DPRK in violation of the prohibitions imposed by United Nations Security Council Resolutions.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F17** Inserted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/87 of 22 January 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

(b) Legal persons, entities and bodies.

	Name (and possible aliases)	Location	Date of designation	Reasons
1.	Korea International Exhibition Corporation		16.10.2017	The Korea International Exhibition Corporation has assisted designated entities in the evasion of sanctions by

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				hosting the Pyongyang International Trade Fair which provides designated entities with the opportunity to breach UN sanctions by continuing economic activity.
2.	Korea Rungrado General Trading Corporation a.k.a: Rungrado Trading Corporation	Address: Segori-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK Telephone: +850-2-18111-3818022 Fax: +850-2-3814507 Email address: rrd@co.chesin.com	16.10.2017	Korea Rungrado General Trading Corporation has assisted in violating sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council Resolutions through the sale of Scud missiles to Egypt.
3.	Maritime Administrative Bureau a.k.a. North Korea Maritime Administration Bureau	Address: Ryonhwa-2Dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK PO Box 416 Tel +850-2-18111 Ex 8059 Fax: +850 2 381 4410 email: mab@silibank.net.kp Website: www.ma.gov.kp	16.10.2017	The Maritime Administrative Bureau has assisted in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council including by renaming and re-registering assets of designated entities and providing false documentation to vessels subject to United Nations sanctions.
4.	Pan Systems Pyongyang a.k.a. Wonbang Trading Co.	Address: Room 818, Pothonggang Hotel, Ansan-Dong, Pyongchon	16.10.2017	Pan Systems has assisted in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

---

	district, Pyongyang, DPRK.		Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.]
--	----------------------------------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### ANNEX XVII

#### List of persons, entities or bodies referred to in Article 34(1) and 34(3)

#### [<sup>F7</sup>ANNEX XVIII

Vessels referred to in points (d), (e) and (f) of Article 43(1)]

*Status: Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) [OJ L 141, 28.5.2016, p. 79.](#)
- (2) Council Regulation (EC) No 329/2007 of 27 March 2007 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea ([OJ L 88, 29.3.2007, p. 1.](#))
- (3) Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff ([OJ L 256, 7.9.1987, p. 1](#))
- (4) Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data ([OJ L 8, 12.1.2001, p. 1.](#))
- (5) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data ([OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31.](#))
- (6) Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms ([OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 1.](#))
- (7) Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directives 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC ([OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 338.](#))
- (8) Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2009 on the taking-up and pursuit of the business of Insurance and Reinsurance (Solvency II) ([OJ L 335, 17.12.2009, p. 1.](#))
- (9) Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on markets in financial instruments amending Council Directives 85/611/EEC and 93/6/EEC and Directive 2000/12/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directive 93/22/EEC ([OJ L 145, 30.4.2004, p. 1.](#))
- (10) Directive 2002/92/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 December 2002 on insurance mediation ([OJ L 9, 15.1.2003, p. 3.](#))
- (11) Directive 2007/64/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 November 2007 on payment services in the internal market ([OJ L 319, 5.12.2007, p. 1.](#))
- (12) Directive 2009/110/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electronic money institutions ([OJ L 267, 10.10.2009, p. 7.](#))
- (13) Regulation (EU) No 260/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 March 2012 establishing technical and business requirements for credit transfers and direct debits in euro and amending Regulation (EC) No 924/2009 ([OJ L 94, 30.3.2012, p. 22](#))
- (14) Council Regulation (EC) No 428/2009 of 5 May 2009 setting up a Community regime for the control of exports, transfer, brokering and transit of dual-use items ([OJ L 134, 29.5.2009, p. 1.](#))
- (15) Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 October 2013 laying down the Union Customs Code ([OJ L 269, 10.10.2013, p. 1.](#))
- (16) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/2446 of 28 July 2015 supplementing Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards detailed rules concerning certain provisions of the Union Customs Code ([OJ L 343, 29.12.2015, p. 1.](#))
- (17) Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2015/2447 of 24 November 2015 laying down detailed rules for implementing certain provisions of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down the Union Customs Code ([OJ L 343, 29.12.2015, p. 558.](#))
- (18) Directive (EU) 2015/849 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on the prevention of the use of the financial system for the purposes of money laundering or terrorist financing, amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council, and repealing Directive 2005/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Commission Directive 2006/70/EC ([OJ L 141, 5.6.2015, p. 73.](#))
- (19) Regulation (EU) 2015/847 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on information accompanying transfers of funds and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1781/2006 ([OJ L 141, 5.6.2015, p. 1.](#))

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 06/03/2018.

**Changes to legislation:**

There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509.